



SUMMARY OF DECISIONS REQUESTED TO PROPOSED WAIKATO REGIONAL PLAN CHANGE 1: WAIKATO AND WAIPĀ RIVER CATCHMENTS

Volume 2: Submitters E - L

**Policy Series: 2018/14
ISSN: 2230-4347**

**Date: 20 August 2018
12894346**

Eames, Chris	13
Earwaker, Hugh	13
Eastnor Family Trust	13
Edmonds, Suzanne Louise	14
Eel Enhancement Company Limited	15
Eight Mile Farms Ltd	15
Ellery, Ian Yates	18
Elliott, Peter Allan	18
Elliott, Peter and Dagmar	19
Ellmers, Fiona Mary	19
Empson, Alan Jephson Howard	20
Ernest and Moffitt, Robert and Theodora	21
Erskine, John & Lynette	21
Eru Nikorima Trust	21
Ewen, Andrew Hamish and Nicole Lisa	22
Eyre, Stuart Murray	26
Falconer, Chris	27
Farm Environment Trust (Waikato)	28
Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC)	29
FarmRight	33
Federated Farmers of New Zealand	35
Fertiliser Association of New Zealand	41
Findlay, Andrew	48
Findlay, James Thomas	51
Findlay, Thomas David	52
Finlay, Drewe Clayton	53
Finlayson, Wendy Janette	53

Firthview	54
Fish, David and Sue	54
Fisher, John Wallter	54
FitzGerald, Geoffrey and Johanna.....	55
Fleming, Gordon Gerald Shane	55
Fletcher Trust	57
Fogarty, David	60
Fong, Dennis.....	61
Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd.....	61
Fonterra Shareholders Council	72
Foreman, Kerry Alan	74
Forlong, Maurice and Karen.....	74
Forster, David and Christina.....	75
Francis, Sean Dean and Barnes, Jeanie Elizabeth	76
Franklin Waikato Drainage Advisory Subcommittee	76
Frederikson, Mark Gordon.....	76
Fuchs-Hill Trust.....	77
Fuller, Mark Allan	77
Fullerton, Angela Margaret.....	78
Fullerton-Smith, Peter and Kirstin	80
Fullerton-Smith, Yearbury & Foley, Peter & Kirstin, Mark & Charlotte	81
Fulton Hogan Limited.....	81
Fursdon, Sonia.....	85
Fyers, John and Joanne	85
Gardon Limited	87
Garland, Suzanne Merle and William Graham.....	88

Garrett and McKay, Alan and Kathy.....	90
Garwood, John Philip	91
Gaston, Jo and Andrew	91
Gaudin, Philip and Pauline	93
Gavins Limited.....	98
GBC Winstone	99
Gemmell, Richard.....	103
Gemmell, Timothy Clayton	104
Genesis Energy Limited	104
Genetic Technologies Ltd.....	105
Gibb, Daniel David Barry	108
Gibb, Murray Bernard	108
Gilbert, Ben and Leanne.....	110
Gill, Alan and Bonnie.....	111
Ginn Road Dairies.....	111
GJ Henderson Family Trust and SM Henderson Family Trust.....	111
GKS Farms Ltd	112
Gleeson, Graeme B	113
Glenshee Trust	122
Goatland Farm Ltd	126
Goddard, Allan and Mary-Anne	126
Godley, Steve	128
Gooding, Penny.....	128
Goodwright, Sydney Alfred.....	130
Gordon, Bruce Arrol.....	135
Gourmet Mokai Ltd.....	135
Gow, David John and Philippa Jewell.....	136

Gowan, Lance.....	136
Gradon Farm Limited.....	137
Grainger, Chris and Andrea.....	137
Grattan, Barry.....	138
Graymont (NZ) Limited.....	138
Greenlea Premier Meats Ltd.....	139
Greenplan Holdings Limited.....	140
Guitry, Gareth and Natalie.....	142
Guy, Denise and John.....	142
Haerepo Trust.....	145
Hahn, Jacqueline Marie.....	146
Hale, Timothy John.....	150
Hall, Glenys Ruth.....	153
Halpin, Barry and Robin.....	153
Hamilton, Jean.....	153
Hamilton, Malibu.....	154
Hamilton, Ross Arthur and Jeanette Lee.....	159
Hamilton & Waikato Tourism.....	159
Hamilton City Council.....	160
Hamilton Grey Power.....	164
Hamilton Residents & Ratepayers Association Inc.....	165
Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd.....	165
Handcock, Bill.....	169
Hannon, Richard Garland.....	169
Hansen, Dean Peter.....	170
Hansen, Michael.....	170
Hansen, Robin Arthur and Gillian Joy.....	176

Harding, Malcolm Garland	177
Hare, Jason	178
Harper, John Autry	178
Harper, Peter James and Linda Ann	178
Harre, Raymond and Janet.....	179
Harris, Alfred	179
Harris, Mark Beaven.....	180
Harris, Peter John.....	182
Hart, John Henry and Susan Graham	183
Hart, Patrick	184
Harvey, Brett and Amanda.....	185
Hathaway, Bruce	186
Hathaway, Hayley Masha.....	189
Hathaway, John.....	190
Hathaway, Robert Kenneth.....	192
Haurakian Charitable Trust	193
Hauraki District Council.....	193
Hauraki Plains Motors Ltd.....	194
Hawkes, Irwin Lawrence and Yvonne Jean	194
Henderson, Aaron James	197
Henderson, David and Sue.....	198
Henderson, Ken.....	199
Henderson, Murray Campbell.....	199
Henderson, Neville James.....	200
Hennebry, Jane	200
Hennebry, Roger	200
Henson, Edgar	200

Herewahine Trust.....	203
Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga	205
Hickey, Kevin Patrick	206
Hicks, A D and R L.....	206
Hill, John Cyril & Janice Mary	206
Hill, Maxwell C.....	207
Hill Country Farmers Group	207
Hinton, Des.....	214
Hira Bhana and Co Ltd.....	214
H N Kloeten Ltd	216
Hodge, John and Margaret	217
Hodgson, Andrew David	217
Hodgson, Gillian Sandra	218
Holland, John David and Roselei Elizabeth	218
Holmes, Gavin	219
Homestead Oaks Ltd	223
Hone, Bridget	224
Hooker, Geoff C.....	225
Hooker, Peter George	225
Hooper, Cliff and Annette	227
Horner, Bruce (EB & JC Horner)	227
Horsley, Cam, Bridget, Rob and Tennille	228
Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ).....	231
Houghton, James	246
Howie and Frael, Jennie and Kelvin	247
Howlett, Roger and Gloria Dawn	248
Huirimu Farms Ltd.....	248

Hulley, Arnold	251
Hume, Malcolm.....	252
Hunter, Paul John.....	252
Hurley, Carl.....	253
Hurley, Peter James	254
Hurley, Sonia Kerr	259
IB and IB Fyers.....	260
Intelact Ltd	261
Jackson, William and Thomas	261
Jade Farms Ltd	262
J A Dekker Ltd.....	262
Jefferis, Daniel.....	264
Jeffries, Gary and Joy	268
Jellie, Hugh	271
Jivan Produce Ltd	272
JN & VL Gilbert Family Trust	274
Jodean Farms	277
Johns, Brian and Paulette	279
Johnson, Richard Allen and Elizabeth Anne.....	280
Johnston, Moss and Relda	282
Johnston, Phillip.....	283
Johnstone, Allen and Jo	284
Johnstone, Roger Kenneth.....	286
Jolly, Andrew.....	286
Jolly, Richard Kellie Alexander	290
Jolly, Robert Campbell	292
Jones, Donna	293

Jones, Michael Francis	293
J Swap Ltd.....	294
Juby Goat Enterprises Ltd	296
June, Selwyn.....	296
Juno, Anne and Allen	297
Kade Farms Ltd.....	299
Kaihere Farms Ltd	299
Karl, Tim	299
Kay, Richard.....	300
Keane, Elizabeth.....	301
Kearney, Celine Patricia	302
Keeling, Peter	302
Keighley, Albie John Hirst.....	304
Kelton, Simon Douglas and Adrienne Judith.....	304
Kenna, Grant and Catherine	307
Kenna, Maurice James	308
Kent and Gilbert, Elliot and Heather	308
Kerr, Donald Haldane	313
Kerr, Ian D	313
Kerr, Lance	314
Kidd, Peter Arthur and Marilyn May.....	314
Kiely, Stephen Arthur	316
Kilgour, Gareth	316
King, Andrew W	321
King Country Energy Limited.....	321
KiwiLane Ltd	322
Kjestrup, Michael Bruce.....	323

Kjestrup, Stephen Bruce and Victoria Ann.....	323
Klos, Robyn Annette.....	324
K M Organics Ltd	324
Knaap, Russelle	324
Koch Farms Limited.....	325
Kohunui Station Limited.....	325
Koppens, Leo	326
Koster and Birdsall, Linda Jannet and Anthony Mackenzie	326
Lacewood Holdings Ltd	327
Lakes and Waterways Action Group Trust (LWAG)	329
Lance, Judy	330
Lane, Keith.....	330
Langlands, Neil	330
Lash, Gareth Malmsbury	331
Laurich, David Anthony and Valda Joy Benner	331
Laurich, Peter	332
Lawson, John	332
Lea, Charles Steven	335
Lea, Helen.....	337
Lean, Peta.....	338
Lee, Malcolm and Sally.....	339
Lees, Brian	345
Leigh Family	346
Leineweber, Jonathan William.....	347
Leslie, David Wayne	347
Leslie, Paul.....	349
Leveson and Gower, Alexander and Vicki.....	351

Lichtwark, Quintin Owen	352
Liefting, John	354
Lindeman, Johannes.....	355
Litchfield, John	355
Living Foods Ltd.....	356
Livingston, Adrienne	358
Lloyd, David Kelly	358
Lloyd, Matt	359
Loader, A J.....	361
Lochiel Farmlands Ltd	362
Lockwood, Peter	362
Loft, Patricia	362
Logan, Andrea Jane	363
Lord, David Graeme	368
Lovell, Christopher Joseph	368
Lowry, James	369
Lowry, Karen and Peter	369
Ludtke-Faber, G.....	370
Lumbercorp NZ Ltd	370
Lumsden, Malcolm John	372
Lund, Daniel Warren	373
Lyons-Montgomery, Stephen	374

Eames, Chris

Submitter ID: 73796

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5060	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

Earwaker, Hugh

Submitter ID: 72404

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3840	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Eastnor Family Trust

Submitter ID: 73327

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6105	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by providing a sub-catchment approach.

Edmonds, Suzanne Louise

Submitter ID: 71085

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-49	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to take into account climate change and nationally and internationally restrictions. AND AMEND to recognise positive things that have been done in recent years.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-631	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to have a shorter timeframe.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12598	Oppose the provision	Policy 1 - AMEND the definition for waterways.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-630	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for different land types AND AMEND the criteria for fencing.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12748	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for different land types. AND AMEND the definition for waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1117	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the criteria for fencing in Policy 2.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-632	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to have a shorter timeframe.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1115	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to take into account the beneficial land use changes that have been and will be undertaken by farmers.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-633	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to have a shorter timeframe.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-52	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to take into account the beneficial land use changes that have been and will be undertaken by farmers.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1121	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to take into account soil carbon loss.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-47	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for different land types. AND AMEND the definition for waterways. AND AMEND the criteria for fencing.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-158	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for different land types. AND AMEND the definition for waterways. AND AMEND the criteria for fencing.

Eel Enhancement Company Limited

Submitter ID: 73062

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4237	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 that is proposed for part of the Waikato OR AMEND to extend the timeframe for submissions. AMEND to ensure an independent review of the effectiveness of PPC1 within 5 years to ascertain if the plan has and will attain targets and identify what actions should be taken AND AMEND Permitted Activity rules to limit the quantity and/or timing of willow removal and strict permitted activity limits regarding fine sediment discharges AND AMEND to provide for larger than permitted willow removal or pruning and riparian management as a Discretionary Activity with a requirement to provide equivalent subsequent riparian quality after removal AND AMEND to provide an allocation system developed by Waikato Regional Council.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4449	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to apply the property scale Nitrogen Reference Point system to cover sediment including fine sediment and apply 80 year targets.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4448	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to apply the property scale Nitrogen Reference Point system to cover sediment including fine sediment and apply 80 year targets.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4254	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to apply the property scale Nitrogen Reference Point system to cover sediment including fine sediment and apply 80 year targets.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4259	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to apply the property scale Nitrogen Reference Point system to cover sediment including fine sediment and apply 80 year targets.

Eight Mile Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 71395

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1060	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until a workable plan has been developed. AND MAKE any other consequential changes necessary to give effect to the decision requested in this submission.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-1148	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to have a plan that covers the full 80 years that provides more certainty for land users and their businesses. AND conduct more monitoring on the contaminants per sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND set more realistic water quality targets.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1150	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to set a plan for the whole 80 years to minimise uncertainty for land users and ensure more robust economic analysis on the effect of PPC1 is developed.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1149	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to have a plan that covers the full 80 years that provides more certainty for land users and their businesses. AND conduct more monitoring on the contaminants per sub-catchment. AND set more realistic water quality targets.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1151	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to set a plan for the whole 80 years to minimise uncertainty for land users and ensure more robust economic analysis on the effect of PPC1 is developed AND DELETE Objective 4 (b).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12599	Oppose the provision	Policy 1 - ADD a robust and economically sustainable Farm Environment Plan to ascertain the land use capability of individual properties.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1160	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1161	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2. AND CONSIDER a robust and economically sustainable Farm Environment plan to ascertain the land use capability of individual properties.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1162	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND CONSIDER replacing with a policy for land use capability through a Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1164	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9 as proposed and ensure consultation is undertaken with stakeholders to ensure a high level of support.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-1166	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to fully disclose point source discharge contaminant levels in each sub-catchment AND ADD Policies that require reductions in point source discharge contaminant levels in line with Policy 1 and 2 for diffuse discharge.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-1167	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to fully disclose point source discharge contaminant levels in each sub-catchment AND ADD Policies that require reductions in point source discharge contaminant levels in line with Policy 1 and 2 for diffuse discharge.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-1168	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to fully disclose point source discharge contaminant levels in each sub-catchment AND ADD Policies that require reductions in point source discharge contaminant levels in line with Policy 1 and 2 for diffuse discharge.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-1169	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to fully disclose point source discharge contaminant levels in each sub-catchment AND ADD Policies that require reductions in point source discharge contaminant levels in line with Policy 1 and 2 for diffuse discharge.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1147	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Waikato Regional Council has decided who participates in the plan and consult with all interested parties to develop a workable plan.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1154	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to focus on land use capability of individual properties and work with all stakeholders including sub-catchment groups to develop a technically robust and economically sustainable Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to extend the timelines to complete Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to ensure the potential high cost of completing a Farm Environment Plan is addressed or subsidised.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1165	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 as proposed. AND ENSURE consultation is undertaken with stakeholders to ensure a high level of support.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1155	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to include no tillage options on cropping land between 15-25 degrees AND AMEND to include that land over 25 degrees is only suitable for cropping if the Farm Environment Plan allows it AND DELETE all reference to the grazing of land over 15 degrees AND DELETE all references to a Nitrogen Reference Point from the Proposed Plan AND AMEND the definition of water bodies in line with the National Water Accord AND AMEND to adjust setback margins to the size of the water bodies that need to be fenced.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1156	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to include no tillage options on cropping land between 15-25 degrees. AND include that land over 25 degrees is only suitable for cropping if the Farm Environment Plan allows it. AND DELETE all reference to the grazing of land over 15 degrees. AND DELETE all references to a Nitrogen Reference Point from the Proposed Plan. AND AMEND the definition of water bodies in line with the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to adjust setback margins to the size of the water bodies that need to be fenced.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1157	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include no tillage options on cropping land between 15-25 degrees AND AMEND to include that land over 25 degrees is only suitable for cropping if the Farm Environment Plan allows it AND DELETE all reference to the grazing of land over 15 degrees AND DELETE all references to a Nitrogen Reference Point from the Proposed Plan AND AMEND the definition of water bodies in line with the National Water Accord AND AMEND to adjust setback margins to the size of the water bodies that need to be fenced.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1158	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4. If not declined, then AMEND to provide for a Certified Industry Scheme to be made available for land users. AND AMEND to extend the time frames for the completion of Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to develop a regulatory tool with a higher accuracy level than OVERSEER. AND AMEND to design the content of Farm Environment Plans with all stakeholders including sub-catchment groups.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1163	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND to consider replacing with a policy for land use capability through a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1159	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND CONSIDER a robust and economically sustainable Farm Environment Plan to ascertain the land use capability of individual properties.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1152	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to adjust setback distances according to stream size, topography and practicality. AND AMEND to align the definition of water body to the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend timeframes to allow for the completion of mitigation work. AND meet exclusion costs or give subsidies.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1153	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to focus on land use capability of individual properties. AND AMEND to extend the timelines to complete Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to sure the costs for a Farm Environment Plan are addressed or subsidised within PPC1.

Ellery, Ian Yates

Submitter ID: 71173

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-468	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that it's possible to fertilise a set amount (approx 1/4th) of maintenance fertiliser on a set amount of hectares per year.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-469	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to include putting troughs in certain areas beside creeks to discourage cattle from drinking from waterbodies.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-599	Support the provision with amendments	ADD clarification for what happens with land above 26 degree slope.(Schedule 1.)
Harvest Plan	PC1-493	Support the provision	Harvest Plan: ADD clarification on whether the submitter will be able to harvest pine 3 times within the next 80 years.

Elliott, Peter Allan

Submitter ID: 73615

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4224	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4232	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4234	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4225	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule C.

Elliott, Peter and Dagmar

Submitter ID: 73413

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8475	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the PPC1 requirement to plant steep land in forestry. OR AMEND PPC1 to allow farmers to be automatically granted irrevocable resource consent to harvest at the time of planting and be granted rates relief for the affected area. AND AMEND PPC1 in order to achieve its aims.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8476	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8479	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement, and implement a ban on, or severely restrict, the use of urea.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8483	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8482	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Ellmers, Fiona Mary

Submitter ID: 73313

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5963	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be consistent with the freshwater consultation document 'Clean Water' for swimability. AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1 to the objectives, policies or rules to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-5961	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-5942	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include water quality analysis of different types and levels of E.coli AND AMEND to include provisions to decrease Koi Carp numbers in Lake Waikare and connected lowland rivers and Whangamarino.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5955	Oppose the provision	AMEND to combine Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 into one Rule. AND DELETE 6 stock unit per hectare standard and provide for stock units up to 16 per hectare AND DELETE 4.1 ha provision and provide for up to 20 effective hectares AND AMEND to include incentives for farmers to use non-acid forming fertilisers.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5957	Oppose the provision	AMEND to combine Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 into one Rule. AND AMEND Rule to include as permitted activity land uses with stocking rates below 16 stock units per hectare and enable stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard. AND DELETE the 6 stock unit per hectare standard. AND DELETE 4.1 ha and provide for up to 20 effective hectares.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to include incentives for farmers to use no acid forming fertilisers.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5960	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to establish acceptable levels of phosphate, nitrate, pathogen and sediment and applied at individual farm level. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for leachate testing of individual farms if there is problem with one or all contaminants at sub-catchment level. Farm Environment Plans then developed with the farmer at farm level. AND AMEND to include incentives for farmers to use biologically friendly fertiliser. AND AMEND to make provision for an environmental group consisting of people with expertise in soil and water health to advise on suitability of developed Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5948	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that Waikato Regional Council does leachate analysis on farms identified as having high leaching levels then requiring mitigations in Farm Environment Plans to reduce levels, with follow up testing. AND AMEND to include incentives for farmers to increase soil carbon and use soil biology friendly fertilisers.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5953	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to included controlled movement of cattle across a moving water body if event occurs less than 3 times a week. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provision to be based on National stock exclusion requirements that relate to cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing water bodies (either temporary or permanent or natural barrier) on flat and rolling land but not hill country.

Empson, Alan Jephson Howard

Submitter ID: 74152

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9096	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9(d) to define the types of mitigation proposed.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9098	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to give relief to the lower quartile of nitrogen loss farmers and only those in the higher quartile should be put to this expense.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9097	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide that dairy goat farming be permitted in any/all forms until proper provision made in consultation with industry leaders.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11300	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1/PPC1 to give relief to the lower quartile of nitrogen loss farmers and only those in the higher quartile should be put to this expense.
5.1.5 q)	PC1-9094	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Condition 5.1.5(q) to include a definition of the term forest.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9095	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the Glossary of Terms a definition for forest.

Ernest and Moffitt, Robert and Theodora

Submitter ID: 73879

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3274	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that consent is not required for change of land use within a farm for a period of 5 years.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3271	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so the Nitrogen Reference Point is over a 5 year average. AND use a more accurate programme than OVERSEER.

Erskine, John & Lynette

Submitter ID: 73030

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4235	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4245	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)(i) to reduce the margin or provide for the purchase of affected land and compensation for loss of income AND AMEND to provide for education and awareness of the problems and solutions for specific areas to achieve greater results AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to raise the threshold above 15 degrees.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4242	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow land use change with mitigation systems in place.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4240	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide a longer time span for determining the Nitrogen Reference Point to give a more accurate picture of average practices, stocking rates, and fertiliser use.

Eru Nikorima Trust

Submitter ID: 74144

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9006	Oppose the provision	PUT PPC1 ON HOLD until all of the catchment can be included in a plan.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9000	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9001	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9002	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9003	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13007	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure a unified approach is taken to timeframes and contents of consents so as not to create disparity across the region.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9004	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8999	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure that development of Māori land blocks is not constrained by restricting low nutrient leaching land use options that have been use previously AND AMEND to ensure that controlling losses from land-based activities is not by way of a broad brush approach of limiting land use change AND AMEND to ensure that any land use change is limited by an appropriate means of gauging a best practice approach to managing losses, rather than completely limiting land use change AND CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9005	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER long-term averaging of nitrogen losses to provide greater ability to cope with year on year changes. AND CONSIDER alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure that tools such as MENU's are more widely utilised AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model's calculations are used as a guide only.

Ewen, Andrew Hamish and Nicole Lisa

Submitter ID: 71210

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-442	Oppose the provision with amendments	Restricting Land Use Change DELETE in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Farm Environment Plans DELETE Farm Environment Plan provision OR AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-281	Oppose the provision	Objective 1: Long-Term Land Use DELETE in its entirety OR AMEND the plan and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety Contaminant Loss From Farms AND AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-282	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE in its entirety. Objective 3 OR AMEND PPC1 and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Contaminant Loss from Farm AND AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-283	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE in its entirety. Long-Term Land Use Objective 4 OR AMEND the plan and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-447	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12749	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plan AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12750	Support the provision with amendments	Contaminant Loss From Farm AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-286	Oppose the provision with amendments	Nitrogen Reference Point Policy 2 DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-449	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-284	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5 in its entirety, OR AMEND PPC1 and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-295	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-285	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety OR AMEND PPC1 and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety Contaminant Loss from Farm AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-306	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to include allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-307	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to include allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-308	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to include allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-291	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 the rules to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water. AND AMEND to extend the timelines. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-292	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 the rules to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water. AND AMEND to extend the timelines. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-427	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety OR AMEND the plan and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety. Stock Exclusion AMEND the stock exclusion rules to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water. AND AMEND to extend the timelines. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Farm Environment Plan AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Contaminant Loss From Farm AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-428	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Long-Term Land Use in its entirety (Rule 3.11.5.4) OR AMEND PPC1 and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety Stock Exclusion AND AMEND the stock exclusion rules to reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to extend the stock exclusion timelines. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Contaminant Loss From Farm AND AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-429	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety OR AMEND the plan and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms. Nitrogen Reference Point AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety. Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Contaminant Loss From Farm AND AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13008	Support the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plan AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13009	Support the provision with amendments	Contaminant Loss From Farm AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-435	Oppose the provision	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point in its entirety - Rule 3.11.5.6
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-438	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE in its entirety - Nitrogen Reference Point - Rule 3.11.5.7 Farm Environment Plan AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Contaminant Loss From Farm AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments. Restricting Land Use Change DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12397	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - Nitrogen Reference Point DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12398	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - Farm Environment Plan AMEND to extend the Farm Environment Plan timeframe. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12399	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - Contaminant Loss From Farm AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-430	Oppose the provision	DELETE in its entirety. Long-Term Land Use - Schedule 1 OR AMEND PPC1 and re-notify once there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-457	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp. AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.

Eyre, Stuart Murray

Submitter ID: 71405

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-1136	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5, if not deleted, then AMEND to provide for everyone to work together under the same rules.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1137	Oppose the provision	DELETE stock exclusion provisions in Policy 1, IF not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12751	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Policy 2, however highlighted the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point on farming sustainability and profitability.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1138	Oppose the provision	DELETE stock exclusion provisions in Policy 2, IF not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-1144	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to require lake restoration to be done in tandem with what is required by farmers. Make Carp eradication the first priority.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1170	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16, IF not deleted, then AMEND to provide for everyone to work together under the same rules.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1140	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 stock exclusion provisions, if not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1141	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 stock exclusion provisions, IF not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1142	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion provisions, if not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1143	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion provisions, IF not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1145	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule B, however highlighted the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point on farming sustainability and profitability.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1139	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C stock exclusion provisions, IF not deleted, then AMEND to adopt the Governments stock exclusion policy as it will be a National Policy Statement.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1135	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule 1, however highlighted the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point on farming sustainability and profitability.

Falconer, Chris

Submitter ID: 72027

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-3952	Oppose the provision	DELETE and no provision is made for on-going consent to discharge. (Use values - Commercial municipal and industrial use) OR such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3955	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3960	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to include all point source discharges as a top priority. AND AMEND Policy 8(c) to include Lake Waikare. Or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3977	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to include a clause that ensure no point source discharges by 2026. Or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-3984	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to ensure that offsets are only provided for in the transition period, with zero point source discharges after 2026. Or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3986	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16 or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3987	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide for farm and industry scale mitigations that result from new evidence being presented, or technology providing alternative mitigations. OR such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-3990	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4 b.i. to read "...in consultation with the community <u>and stakeholder collaboration.</u> " AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(d) as follows: "Work towards managing the presence of pest weeds, and fish <u>and wildfowl</u> in the shallow lakes..." Or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-3992	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to add a clause that clearly states that no new point source discharges will be permitted and that no additional loading will be placed on existing point source infrastructure. Or such other relief that will address the issue raised in this submission.

Farm Environment Trust (Waikato)

Submitter ID: 73798

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5051	Support the provision	PPC1 decision not stated.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5052	Support the provision	Objective 1: AMEND to involve in the sub-catchment approach the whole community in both the actions and the timelines. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND for all land owners and Waikato Regional Council to have time to organise the systems to make progress.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5058	Support the provision	Policy 2: CLARIFY as to how the Farm Environment Plans link to targets that are set in Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND after considering if Farm Environment Plans may be at odds to the objective of no net increase in contaminants at the catchment level.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12752	Support the provision	ADD to PPC1 a clearly outlined compliance policy.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12753	Support the provision	Policy 2: AMEND to consider the limitations of the OVERSEER Model when setting fixed reference points in catchments where nitrogen is not the issue.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from	PC1-5055	Support the provision	Policy 3: CLARIFY how the Farm Environment Plans link to targets that are set in Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND to consider the limitations of the OVERSEER Model when setting fixed reference points in catchments where nitrogen is not the issue AND ADD PPC1 a clearly outlined compliance policy.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
commercial vegetable production systems			
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5057	Support the provision	RETAIN in Policy 11 the principle of offsets.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5059	Support the provision	Method 3.11.4.3: AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are individually focused but able to be audited with consequences. AND AMEND so that the outcome of the Farm Environment Plans has to show the economic impact to the individual farm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5056	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule 1.A.5 to consider the limitations of the OVERSEER Model when setting fixed Reference Points in catchments where nitrogen is not the issue. AND AMEND so that as science develops new understandings about nutrient management then this needs to be included in PPC1 even if it requires a new nutrient model program to replace Overseer.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5054	Support the provision	AMEND to CLARIFY how the Farm Environment Plans link to targets that are set in Table 3.11-1. AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans have a flexible approach that allows the targeting of the critical contaminant in that sub-catchment.

Farmers 4 Positive Change (F4PC)

Submitter ID: 73355

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10419	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and work with farmers to form a long-term plan that achieves the Vision and Strategy AND review the interpretation of the Vision and Strategy, including numerical interpretation through Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the numerical parameters are achievable while giving effect to the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND PPC1 to have realistic achievable goals AND AMEND PPC1 to give farmers confidence to invest and encourage young people into the sector AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to managing land use and water quality tailored to the specific issues faced by the sub-catchment, with a 30 year timeframe to achieve its objectives and a 15-year review.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10422	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Objective which provides for people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches lead by communities.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10417	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the first section of Objective 2: 'Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment' and include it within Objective 1 AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to managing land use and water quality tailored to the specific issues faced by the sub-catchment, with a 30 year timeframe to achieve its objectives and a 15-year review. AND AMEND PPC1 after working with farmers to form a long-term plan that achieves the Vision and Strategy

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REVIEW the interpretation of the Vision and Strategy, including numerical interpretation through Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the numerical parameters are achievable while giving effect to the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND PPC1 to have realistic achievable goals AND AMEND PPC1 to give farmers confidence to invest and encourage young people into the sector.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10420	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to make it explicit that it is to enable people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being, and to provide for future generations AND DELETE the first section of Objective 2: " Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment " and include it within Objective 1 Objective 2: AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to managing land use and water quality tailored to the specific issues faced by the sub-catchment, with a 30 year timeframe to achieve its objectives and a 15-year review.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10421	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Objective 4 reference to a staged approach and future plan changes including increasing stringency in land use controls and requirements. ADD a NEW Objective which provides for people and community resilience, adaptive management, and sub-catchment approaches lead by communities.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10423	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to enable small scale, low intensity and low risk land uses including forestry and farming to continue, to be flexible, and to be established AND AMEND to remove reference to further reductions in contaminate discharges AND AMEND to ensure existing biodiversity values are recognised and that further establishment and protection of biodiversity is enabled and incentivised.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10424	Oppose the provision	AMEND to consolidate Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to allow as Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this rate, subject to land suitability AND AMEND to relate stocking rate to soil and geology, with 20 stock units on Land Use Capability class I, II or III; 18 stock units on class IV or V; 10 stock units on class VI or VII AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard AND REPLACE the 4.1 hectare limit and provide for up to 20 hectares AND AMEND to align with national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND REMOVE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. on slopes over 15 degrees).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10425	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consolidate Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to allow as Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this rate, subject to land suitability AND AMEND to relate stocking rate to soil and geology, with 20 stock units on Land Use Capability class I, II or III; 18 stock units on class IV or V; 10 stock units on class VI or VII AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard AND REPLACE the 4.1 hectare limit and provide for up to 20 hectares

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to align with national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND REMOVE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. on slopes over 15 degrees)</p> <p>AND DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.2 Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to introduce a sub-catchment planned approach with the Farm Environment Plan as a monitoring tool</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to bring stock exclusion into line with the National Stock Exclusion requirements, which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND REMOVE any provisions that hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10427	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.4 Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to introduce a sub-catchment planned approach with the Farm Environment Plan as a monitoring tool</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to bring stock exclusion into line with the National Stock Exclusion requirements, which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to use Farm Environment Plans as a tool to understand land use suitability and manage contaminant loss</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a range of actions in Farm Environment Plans, such as avoid farming older cattle on slopes in winter or when wet; farm cattle extensively on slopes; fence off swamps and plant out to provide silt traps to remove sediment; construct sediment traps near the headwaters to help slow flow and trap sediment; plant shade trees away from waterways to discourage stock camps and nutrient build-up; use temporary electric fencing where and when necessary; plant poplar poles on erosion prone slopes; identify suitable units for planting pines at farmer discretion; fence off waterways on more intensively farmed areas of the farm and provide reticulated water for stock.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10431	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to use Farm Environment Plans as a tool to understand land use suitability and manage contaminant loss</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a range of actions in Farm Environment Plans, such as avoid farming older cattle on slopes in winter or when wet; farm cattle extensively on slopes; fence off swamps and plant out to provide silt traps to remove sediment; construct sediment traps near the headwaters to help slow flow and trap sediment; plant shade trees away from waterways to discourage stock camps and nutrient build-up; use temporary electric fencing where and when necessary; plant poplar poles on erosion prone slopes; identify suitable units for planting pines at farmer discretion; fence off waterways on more intensively farmed areas of the farm and provide reticulated water for stock.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10433	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plans as a tool to understand land use suitability and manage contaminant loss</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a range of actions in Farm Environment Plans, such as avoid farming older cattle on slopes in winter or when wet; farm cattle extensively on slopes; fence off swamps and plant out to provide silt traps to remove</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			sediment; construct sediment traps near the headwaters to help slow flow and trap sediment; plant shade trees away from waterways to discourage stock camps and nutrient build-up; use temporary electric fencing where and when necessary; plant poplar poles on erosion prone slopes; identify suitable units for planting pines at farmer discretion; fence off waterways on more intensively farmed areas of the farm and provide reticulated water for stock.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10434	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to use Farm Environment Plans as a tool to understand land use suitability and manage contaminant loss AND AMEND to include a range of actions in Farm Environment Plans, such as avoid farming older cattle on slopes in winter or when wet; farm cattle extensively on slopes; fence off swamps and plant out to provide silt traps to remove sediment; construct sediment traps near the headwaters to help slow flow and trap sediment; plant shade trees away from waterways to discourage stock camps and nutrient build-up; use temporary electric fencing where and when necessary; plant poplar poles on erosion prone slopes; identify suitable units for planting pines at farmer discretion; fence off waterways on more intensively farmed areas of the farm and provide reticulated water for stock.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10428	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Schedule B Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to introduce a sub-catchment planned approach with the Farm Environment Plan as a monitoring tool.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10430	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to bring stock exclusion into line with the National Stock Exclusion requirements, which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND REMOVE any provisions that hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12400	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to introduce a sub-catchment planned approach with the Farm Environment Plan as a monitoring tool AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans as a tool to understand land use suitability and manage contaminant loss AND AMEND to include a range of actions in Farm Environment Plans, such as avoid farming older cattle on slopes in winter or when wet; farm cattle extensively on slopes; fence off swamps and plant out to provide silt traps to remove sediment; construct sediment traps near the headwaters to help slow flow and trap sediment; plant shade trees away from waterways to discourage stock camps and nutrient build-up; use temporary electric fencing where and when necessary; plant poplar poles on erosion prone slopes; identify suitable units for planting pines at farmer discretion; fence off waterways on more intensively farmed areas of the farm and provide reticulated water for stock.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10429	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Schedule 1 Nitrogen Reference Point.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10418	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 after working with farmers to form a long-term plan that achieves the Vision and Strategy AND REVIEW the interpretation of the Vision and Strategy, including numerical interpretation through Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure the numerical parameters are achievable while giving effect to the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND PPC1 to have realistic achievable goals AND AMEND PPC1 to give farmers confidence to invest and encourage young people into the sector.

FarmRight

Submitter ID: 73720

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5379	Support the provision	MAKE any consequential amendments AND any additional relief that would address the issues identified in this submission.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5381	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5382	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5383	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5384	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(b) to read: "b. Requiring farming <u>all</u> activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and..." AND AMEND Policy 1 so 'moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge' means discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, microbial pathogens and/or E.coli which exceed industry standard practice for contaminant loss for the relevant industry or rural sector or sub-sector.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5386	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the wording of Policy 2 as notified AND AMEND related Rules to address issues identified in this submission.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5388	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to clarify what is meant by 'low levels'. AND AMEND to establish a new controlled activity rule requiring any new discharging activity to be operating at best practice. AND AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Manage sub-catchment wide diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment E.coli and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities <u>where appropriate, and subject to new activities establishing in accordance with industry standard management principles</u> , to continue provided ...diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment E.coli and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met." AND AMEND so that for the purposes of Policy 4, 'low levels of contaminant discharge' is to mean 'discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, microbial pathogens and/or E.coli which are below industry or sector standard practice levels for the relevant agricultural or rural sector or sub-sector and type of operation.'
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5390	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5391	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5392	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5393	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5396	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that all key dates are two years post PPC1 being made operative and all other dates are extended by the same length.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5398	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to be a permitted activity.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5402	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5403	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to separate into three new rules, setting out: 1. Land use changes which decrease nutrient loss will be a controlled activity; 2. Land use changes which are neutral in relation to nutrient loss will be a restricted discretionary activity; 3. Land use changes which increase nutrient loss will be a non-complying activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5416	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule B(f) to read: "The reference period is the three financial years covering 2013/2014 , 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is July 2006 to 30 June 2016. <u>In instances where the land use, and associated nitrogen leaching, has changed significantly throughout the reference period, the only applicable years for the purposes of establishing the Nitrogen Reference Point will be those years where the current land use was operating.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule B(g) to read: "The following records ... v. water use records for irrigation (to be averaged over 3 years or longer) in order to determine irrigation application rates."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9656	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-5415	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of 'Freshwater Management Unit' to better represent the smaller catchment groups by identifying farms with similar features.
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-9634	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of '75th percentile nitrogen leaching value' to read: "The 75th percentile value... received by the Waikato Regional Council <u>12 calendar months following the provisions of PPC1 becoming operative by 31 March 2019.</u> For the avoidance of doubt, the 75th percentile value is to be determined on farming enterprise basis. That is, that the <u>highest 25th percentile of each industry (dairy farming, drystock and commercial vegetable production) will be required to reduce.</u> "

Federated Farmers of New Zealand

Submitter ID: 74191

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10862	Support the provision with amendments	<p>PUT ON HOLD PPC1, pending its withdrawal of orders of the High Court or if it is found to be incompatible with the Northern Area Plan Change AND PROCEED only if and when the Northern Area Plan Change reaches the same stage in its preparation as PPC1. And if and when merged with the Northern Area Plan Change, Proceed with PPC1 as notified, but subject to the amendments requested in this submission, and to refinements to be made to it by way of the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND REINSTATE Policy 15 (withdrawn), subject to refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND disregard the entire section 32 evaluation associated with PPC1 and undertake a further evaluation of the entire Proposal, as provided for in section 32AA of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so it gives effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so as to give effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement: Te Tauāki Kaupapa here ā-Rohe.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it puts in place no more than an interim set of 'good practice' requirements, pending the development of sub-catchment approach to addressing such water quality issues as do really exist in each Freshwater Management Unit.</p> <p>AND AMEND to better reflect that its principal provisions are strictly interim and that the region should ready itself to progress implementation of changes to the Regional Plan that need to be made in response to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>AND AMEND to address concern that PPC1 has been developed in the absence of all of the mandatory integrated river management plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the ongoing both carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that farmers are able to make changes to their land use, in response to factors such as market demand change, without requiring resource consent.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the objectives and policies in local authority planning instruments lead to rules that are minimal, understandable and workable.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that provisions in local authority plans are properly communicated to interested parties.</p> <p>AND ENSURE PPC1 pays sufficient attention to private property rights and to the legitimate expectations of the land owners of private land in the Waikato Region.</p> <p>AND ENSURE PPC1 provides for the needs of all the people of the region who engage in land use activities.</p> <p>AND ENSURE little weight is given by the Council to the work of the Collaborative Stakeholder Group when making decisions on submissions on PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it takes a sub-catchment focus (identification and prioritisation of sub-catchments).</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so information is available for farmers and other land users to understand and/or ground-truth their own situation and that of their own sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include sub-catchment maps, along with monitoring points and information packs on each sub-catchment that shows the current state, what the targets are, and what PPC1 is expected to deliver.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it forms a targeted and a pragmatic prioritised plan.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise that all groups in society have a part to play in improving water quality and, where water quality is not stable or improving, should be prioritised by way of a whole of catchment approach, in which practical and economical solutions that all users and polluters pay. AND ENSURE that any approach to water quality issues, and nitrogen management issues in particular, is not a wasted effort or disproportionate to the results that might be achieved
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-10810	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Section 3.11.1, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10811	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Objectives in Section 3.11.2, other than Objective 5 (b), subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10814	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5 (b).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10815	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1, subject to refinement through the further submissions process AND AMEND to read as follows: "Manage <u>and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>where improvements in the levels of specific contaminants will contribute to the relevant ten-year target in Table 3.11-1</u> , by: a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase <u>when assessed on a sub-catchment basis</u> ;..."
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12754	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2, subject to refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD Policy 2 (f), as follows: "f. When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: <u>i. A consent term of a minimum of 25 years is appropriate; and</u> <u>ii. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policy 2.a. – 2.e. will be met; and</u> <u>iii. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and</u> <u>iv. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology)."</u>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12755	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (e) as appropriate to give effect to the 'Keeping stock out of our waterways' provisions of the government's Clean Water Package 2017.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10816	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (a) to clarify that discharges to water bodies will be assessed on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND to provide an exemption for those emitting less than 15 kgN/ha, by AMENDING Policy 2 (a) to read: "a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>when assessed on a sub-catchment basis</u> , with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme <u>where the Nitrogen Reference Point is not less than 15kgN/ha</u> ;"
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from	PC1-10817	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to provide vegetable production exemption from the general nutrient discharge restrictions, provided industry certified good management practices are followed, AMEND Policy 3 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
commercial vegetable production systems			<p>"Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where:</p> <p>a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average managing contaminant discharges over time; and</p> <p>b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and</p> <p>c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and</p> <p>d. A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, and a tailored reduction in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector managed through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and</p> <p>e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>f. Commercial vegetable production enterprises that reduce manage nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled and</p> <p>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment."</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10820	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 4, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10821	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10822	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to read:</p> <p>"Except as provided for in Policy 16 Policies 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted.</p> <p>Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted."</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10823	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Policy 7 to read:</p> <p>"Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future/Te Kaupapa Here 7: Kia takatuki ngā tohanga hei ngā tau e E Teuteu ki he te heke mai Ana</p> <p>Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will may be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'.</p> <p>Any future allocation should consider the following principles:</p> <p>a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and</p> <p>b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and</p> <p>c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and</p> <p>d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge.</p> <p><u>The Nitrogen Reference Point established under Policy 2.c. is not to be regarded as forming the basis of any allocation mechanism that may be adopted in the future."</u></p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10825	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10826	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10827	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10828	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10829	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10830	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13, subject to refinement through the further submissions process.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10832	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 14, subject to refinement through the further submissions process. AND CONSIDER the PPC1 focus on rivers compared to lakes in the Waikato.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10834	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10837	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10838	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Methods described in 3.11.4 Implementation Methods, other than Methods 3.11.4.7 and 3.11.4.8, and subject to the refinement of this position through the further submissions process.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10840	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>“3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation/Ngā pārongo e hiahiatia ana hei taunaki i ngā tohanga o anamata</p> <p>Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation <u>the management</u> of diffuse discharges including:</p> <p>a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse <u>management of discharges limits</u> in the future...”</p>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10841	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read:</p> <p>“3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation discharges management framework for the next Regional Plan/Te arotake i te Upoko 3.11, te whakarite hoki i tētehi anga toha para mō te Mahere ā-Rohe e whai ake ana</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council will:</p> <p>a. Develop discharge allocation management <u>frameworks for individual properties and enterprises</u> based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and</p> <p>b. Use this to inform future changes to the Waikato Regional Plan to manage discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens at a property or enterprise-level to meet the targets^ in the Objectives.”</p>
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10844	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.”</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10845	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10847	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule A to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule A.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule A match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule A relates.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10850	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10852	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10854	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10857	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 2 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 2 match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 2 relates.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10860	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to bring it into line with the requirements of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND ADD a column containing the current attribute levels for each site to Table 3.11-1.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10858	Not stated	AMEND the Glossary of Terms to ensure that the definitions synchronise with the operative provisions, Schedules and Tables.

Fertiliser Association of New Zealand

Submitter ID: 73305

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11168	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that where the term 'reduce diffuse discharge' is used with reference to contaminants and it is intended to mean 'reduce losses to water', the term 'losses' or 'losses to water' should be used.
Background and explanation	PC1-9698	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the overall principles provided for in the Background and Explanation.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9699	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "Long term <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or protection of water quality <u>as relevant</u> for each sub-catchment and Fresh Water Management Unit. By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or protection of the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9700	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or, protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, <u>in a way and at a rate</u> which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9702	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in place to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> , are sufficient to achieve <u>at least</u> ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1..."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9703	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4(b) to read: "recognising that further contaminant reductions <u>to water will may</u> be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1."
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9706	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5 as notified.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-11176	Support the provision with amendments	AND ADD a NEW Policy to read: " <u>Policy 13A: Non-point sources consent duration.</u> <u>When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters:</u> <u>a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 1 to 4 will be met; and</u> <u>b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality; and</u> <u>The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology)."</u>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9707	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide <u>diffuse</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> and where the sub-catchment is over allocated <u>require reductions in these losses</u> , by: a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges/losses do not increase <u>reduce</u> water quality or compromise achievement of the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges losses where required so as not to compromise achievement of the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1; and</p> <p>c. progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes."</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9712	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to read: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> from farming activities on properties and enterprises <u>and where the sub-catchment is over-allocated require reductions in these losses</u> by:</p> <p>a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce control diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u>, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> to be proportionate to the amount of current <u>diffuse discharge to water</u>, (those losing discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment <u>with reductions guided by mitigations set out in specified a Farm Environment Plan and through implementation of Good Management Practice</u>; and</p> <p>e. Requiring stock exclusion <u>from water bodies, as identified in the Schedules to this Plan</u>, to be completed within 3 years following the dates ..."</p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9731	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 3 to read: "Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges <u>to water</u> from commercial vegetable production systems.</p> <p>Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> from commercial vegetable production, <u>and where over-allocated required reductions in these losses</u> through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where:</p> <p>...</p> <p>b. The maximum area in production estimated contaminant loss for a property or enterprise is established and capped, utilising commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and:</p> <p>...</p> <p>d. in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen is achieved across the sector <u>for each sub-catchment by 2026</u>, through the implementation of Best of Good Management Practices; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>f. Commercial vegetable production enterprises that reduce <u>losses of</u> nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are enabled; and</p> <p>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges ... required in the sub-catchment <u>with reductions guided by mitigations set out in specified a Farm Environment Plan and through implementation of Good Management Practice</u>."</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9784	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Enabling activities with lower <u>discharges of contaminant to water</u> to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future.</p> <p>Manage sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new <u>activities with low discharge ing activities to water</u> to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low discharges <u>to water</u> may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> in order for Objective 1 to be met."</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9787	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "...microbial pathogens, and preparing for further reductions that will <u>may</u> be required in subsequent regional plans."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9788	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in Policy 16...sediment or microbial pathogens <u>to water which will potentially result in deterioration of water quality</u> will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens <u>to water</u> will generally be granted."
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9789	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions in <u>diffuse contaminant loss</u> and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse <u>losses discharges</u> of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter... and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in <u>understanding land and land use characteristic affecting contaminant loss</u> defining 'land suitability' . Any future allocation, <u>taking effect from July 2026</u> , should consider the following principles: a. Land <u>and land use characteristics suitability</u> (5) which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and ... d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge, <u>including mitigation potential</u> " AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "5. Future mechanisms for allocation ... The future weightings are to be determined. For the avoidance of doubt, land suitability criteria exclude <u>include</u> current land use and current water quality, the moderating effects of potential mitigations, and non-physical criteria (economic, social and cultural). Instead <u>These factors are</u> will be of importance in analysing the implications of a completed land suitability classification."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9794	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to read: "In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, <u>the properties which exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value discharges</u> discharges will also be prioritised for <u>the completion and implementation of Farm Environment Plans</u> ."
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9795	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9796	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "Provide for point source discharges of regionally significance- <u>t infrastructure and industry</u> "
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9797	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9798	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year targets in Objective 1, <u>so that these objectives are not compromised</u> , taking into account..."
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9799	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-9800	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: " Restore and protect <u>and where degraded restore</u> lakes by 2096 through the implementation of a tailored lake-by-lake approach, guided but Lake Catchment Plans prepared over the next 10 years..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9801	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to refer to Good Management Practice rather than Best Practice Management.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9802	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9803	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9830	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will develop an <u>work collaboratively with industry to ensure an agreed</u> certification process <u>is applied</u> for industry bodies as per the standards outlined in Schedule 2."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9831	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure it can be implemented as intended, working with approved nationally consistent industry certification schemes.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-9832	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9833	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "a. Identify the causes of current water quality decline, identify cost-effective measures to bring about reductions in contaminant discharges <u>to water</u> , and coordinate the reductions..."
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-9835	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including: a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level <u>limits in the future for diffuse discharge to water</u> limits in the future . b. Researching: i. The quantum of contaminants that can be <u>lost to water</u> discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets. ... iii. Tools for measuring or modelling discharges <u>to water</u> from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments and how this can be related to Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-9839	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will: <u>a. Review information gathered under Method 3.11.4.7 and factors arising during implementation of Chapter 3.11</u> a-b. <u>Develop discharge allocation frameworks for discharge to water for</u> individual properties and enterprises based on information collected under Method 3.11.4.7, taking into account the best available data, knowledge and technology at the time; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			b-c. Use this to inform future changes to the Waikato Regional Plan to manage discharges <u>to water</u> of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens at a property or enterprise-level to meet the targets in the objectives."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-9842	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "b. ...with urban communities to raise awareness of water quality issues, and to identify and implement effective solutions <u>to meet the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 and the objectives of this plan. for the urban context.?</u> "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10611	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10(d) to read: "An information and accounting system for the diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges <u>to water</u> at an enterprise or property scale."
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10613	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10615	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 as follows: "Waikato Regional Council will: a. <u>Work with stakeholders to d</u> evelop and disseminate best <u>industry agreed good</u> management practice guidelines for reducing the diffuse discharges <u>to water</u> of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens; and..."
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10618	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to refer to a schedule which is introduced to PPC1 to provide contaminant loss levels which are considered acceptable to provide for permitted activities, and correlate the acceptable loss thresholds to the simple input parameters listed in rule 3.11.5.1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that for a property which is greater than 4.1 hectares, any input limit for a permitted activity should be directly correlated to the acceptable contaminant loss threshold it represents.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10621	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) to read: "Where the property or enterprise is greater than 20 hectares: b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed <u>the greater of</u> either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser , over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>except where the activity is managed in accordance with industry agreed good management practices</u> ; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ <u>except where the activity is managed in accordance with industry agreed good management practices</u> ; and..."
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10624	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10626	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Matter of Control (iv) to read: "Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure-reduce the diffuse losses discharge of nitrogen <u>to water using best practicable options in keeping with industry agreed good management practice, prior to a nitrogen loss allocation system being decided and introduced is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.</u> "
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10628	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5(f) and (g) AND DELETE Matter of Control (ii).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10631	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10632	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to be a discretionary activity.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10637	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A in accordance with the decision sought by Ballance Agri-nutrients.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10642	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B(a) to read: "a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient <u>Management</u> Adviser to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process" AND AMEND Clause (f) to read: "The reference period is the two <u>four</u> financial years covering 2014/2015-2012/2013 <u>and to 2015/2016</u> , except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016." AND AMEND Clause (g)(i) to read: "Stock numbers are recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices, <u>or for monthly stock records, farm diary or similar</u> :" AND DELETE the entire second row (beginning 'Location; Pastoral and Horticulture') from Table 1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10649	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to read: "2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one <u>three</u> metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands)." AND ADD a third Exclusion after (I) and (II) as follows: " <u>III. Areas with a slope exceeding 25 degrees and where stream fencing is impractical.</u> "
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12401	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - DELETE Row number 7 from the table under Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards. AND AMEND Row 8 from the table under Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards to read: " 8-7 - Nitrogen Phosphorous - Evidence available to demonstrate split applications by block/crop <u>in accordance with the Code of Practice for Nutrient Management (with emphasis on fertiliser use), which includes calibration of application equipment, following expert approved practice</u> relating to..."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10650	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1(2) to read: "(d) An assessment of appropriate land use and grazing management for specific areas on the farm in order to maintain and improve the physical and biological condition of soils and minimise the diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens to water bodies, including: (i) matching land use to land capability; and (ii)(i) identifying areas not suitable for grazing; and (ii)(ii) stocking policy to maintain soil condition and pasture cover; and (iii)(iii) to appropriate location and management of winter forage crops; and (iv)(iv) suitable management practices for strip grazing. (e) A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget <u>prepared by a Certified Nutrient Management Advisor</u> for the farm enterprise calculated using OVERSEER in accordance with the OVERSEER use protocols <u>Data Input Standards 2016</u> , with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B, Table 1, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council. ... 5(a) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse loss <u>discharge</u> of nitrogen from the property or enterprise...

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			(b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>to water</u> is reduced <u>using best practicable options in keeping with industry agreed good management practice, prior to nitrogen loss allocation systems being decided and introduced.</u> so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5."
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10654	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2(A)(1) to read: "Is consistent with <u>standards necessary for the professional consultancy services and auditing services to support:...</u> " AND DELETE Schedule 2(C) OR AMEND Schedule 2(C) to ensure the application is able to demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans can be prepared and/or assessed for their conformance with Schedule 1.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-10659	Oppose the provision	DELETE the definition of Best Management Practice/s OR ADOPT one definition of Good Management Practice in preference to a specific interpretation for Chapter 3.11 alone.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-10662	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition to read: "Certified Farm Environment Planner: is a person or entity certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council... ... b. <u>holds a certificate in the Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture Course, or completed equivalent</u> advanced training or a tertiary qualification in sustainable nutrient management (nitrogen and phosphorous); and..."
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-10663	Oppose the provision	Undertake further consultation between the submitter and Waikato Regional Council to ensure a nationally consistent certification programme which meets Regional Council requirements is adopted for nutrient management advisors. AND AMEND the definition to read: " Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a certified farm nutrient advisor and has the following qualifications and experience: a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, and b. Has experience in nutrient management planning. " <u>"Certified Nutrient Management Advisor: is a nutrient management advisor certified under the Nutrient Management Advisor Certification Programme Ltd, or approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council as equivalent."</u> OR AMEND to read: " <u>Approved Nutrient Advisors: means Waikato Regional Council approved nutrient advisors listed on a register of approved providers on the Waikato Regional Council website.</u> "
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10665	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Certified Industry Scheme/s to read: "Certified Industry Scheme/s: is a scheme <u>adopted in collaboration with industry and that has been certified-approved</u> by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as meeting the assessment criteria and requirements set out in Schedule 2 of Chapter 3.11."
Definition - Diffuse discharge	PC1-10666	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Diffuse Discharge/s to read: " For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means the discharge of contaminants that results from land use activities including cropping and the grazing of livestock and includes non point source discharges. <u>Means losses to the environment which are not from a point source, and have potential to contribute to a cumulative impact on the receiving environment.</u> " If deemed necessary to have a unique definition for Chapter 3.11, then AMEND the Definition to read: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means the discharge of contaminants <u>losses</u> that results from land use activities, including

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			cropping, forestry and the grazing of livestock, and includes which are not from non point source discharges and have potential to contribute to a cumulative impact on the receiving environment."
Definition - Drain	PC1-10668	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition for Drain to read: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means an artificially created <u>open</u> channel designed to lower the water table and/or reduce surface flood risk but does not include any modified (e.g. straightened) natural watercourse."
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-10660	Oppose the provision	ADOPT one definition of Good Management Practice in preference to a specific interpretation for Chapter 3.11 alone.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10669	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to reference the OVERSEER Data Input Standards and to Certified Nutrient Management Advisor, if the submission point on the certification scheme are accepted.

Findlay, Andrew

Submitter ID: 72021

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11516	Oppose the provision	DELETE section 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to start at the top of the catchment over a certain timeframe when finance is achievable AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND the approach to land use change to encourage good farming practice and not make rules AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8277	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8278	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3 AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8279	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8280	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12756	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 stock exclusion provisions to start at the top of the catchment over a certain timeframe when finance is achievable.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12757	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12758	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8281	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-8283	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8284	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5 AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8285	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND AMEND the PPC1 approach to land use change to encourage good farming practice and not make rules.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8287	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8289	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8291	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8290	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13010	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13011	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8294	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8296	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND the approach to land use change to encourage good farming practice and not make rules AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8299	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C OR AMEND stock exclusion provisions to start at the top of the catchment over a certain timeframe when finance is achievable.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12403	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans to be individual plans depending on individual farms.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8298	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 OR AMEND to provide for Natural Capital, a flexible Nitrogen Reference Point, and sub-catchment water quality AND AMEND to provide for conversion from farming to forestry for unproductive land that is suitable for this enterprise AND AMEND water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-8300	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 water quality monitoring to provide for individual farm gate testing of loss of contaminants.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-8302	Oppose the provision	DELETE Table 3.11-2 AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions to start at the top of the catchment over a certain timeframe when finance is achievable.

Findlay, James Thomas

Submitter ID: 71338

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4004	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR RETAIN the vision of Healthy Rivers and a process of farmer and industry co-operation explored to achieve the 'swimmable' water targets. AND AMEND by continuing to work with the farming community to develop best practice activities in their business.
General	PC1-12328	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by continuing to work with the farming community to develop best practice activities in their business.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9857	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9858	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 2.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9859	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 provide clarification and further definitions of land use change and land use intensification AND AMEND to clarify what would constitute an enduring decrease in existing discharges in land use change applications.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9860	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9861	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.4.3 to CLARIFY which independent body will be contracted to authorise suitable people to prepare the Farm Environment Plan and other plans including the OVERSEER Model assessments.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-9862	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4007	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 AND RETAIN the vision of Healthy Rivers and a process of farmer and industry co-operation explored to achieve the 'swimmable' water targets.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9864	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B AND AMEND PPC1 by continuing to work with the farming community to develop best practice activities in their business.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12011	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Findlay, Thomas David

Submitter ID: 73713

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9424	Oppose the provision	DELETE any requirements of converting land to forestry from PPC1 AND DELETE all requirements for and reference to reducing contaminant losses from farms. Alternatives proposed include Farm Gate and testing.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9403	Oppose the provision	DELETE any reference to grandparenting or the Nitrogen Reference Point from pages 15 and 16 of PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9404	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9406	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9408	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9410	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9412	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9413	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9414	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9416	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9417	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9420	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9418	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Finlay, Drewe Clayton

Submitter ID: 73302

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9637	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to include non-point source discharges.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9638	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to include non-point source discharges.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9639	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to include non-point source discharges.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9641	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to include non-point source discharges.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9633	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9635	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B (g) in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9632	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 (5).

Finlayson, Wendy Janette

Submitter ID: 72825

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4795	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and rewrite when all adverse effects have been studied and addressed. AND AMEND so that closed rubbish dumps which leach into the river are removed from the banks and surrounds of the Waikato River and its tributaries. AND AMEND with a workable and effective method to eliminate the pest fish from the Waikato River and its tributaries. AND AMEND so that not treated or un-treated sewage is allowed to enter the Waikato River or its tributaries.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that the Waikato River setback is protected and all permanently flowing streams (greater than 1 metre wide) running to the Waikato are fenced and the cost of this fencing and maintenance of both the setback and fencing is covered by Central Government funding.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where cultivation is occurring that a setback from the Waikato River and all streams running into it is required.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the real effects at an individual farm level.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, policies and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.</p>

Firthview

Submitter ID: 73386

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5922	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5923	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5925	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5926	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5927	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Fish, David and Sue

Submitter ID: 73987

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4850	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.

Fisher, John Wallter

Submitter ID: 72026

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4839	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to allow for Dams for Deer Wallows in areas with low water flow.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4840	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for varying in stock class numbers depending on their relative profitability changes and shifting a forestry area after harvesting.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4955	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow Farm Environment Plans to contain mitigation measures that are not built into OVERSEER.

FitzGerald, Geoffrey and Johanna

Submitter ID: 74289

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5102	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5101	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5100	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Fleming, Gordon Gerald Shane

Submitter ID: 74075

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10393	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10394	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10395	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1. AND AMEND Objective 3 when the scientific data is available.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10396	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1. AND AMEND Objective 4 when the scientific data is available.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10412	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to be data driven and to provide that the rules are common to all people.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10414	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10437	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10438	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 so the information to be transparent and published for each property.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10439	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 review and allocation to be transparent and published for each property.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10440	Support the provision	No specific decision sought Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10441	Support the provision	No specific decision sought Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10445	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10446	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10447	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (5) to increase the stocking rate to 10 stocking units per hectare.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10448	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(2) to remove the blanket rule to exclude livestock. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) a, b and c. to sort out the requirements by each individual property.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10450	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide a better method other than the Nitrogen Reference Point for sheep and beef farming. AND AMEND to undertake more research into the stock exclusion requirement.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10452	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include better science for sheep and beef farming.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10453	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10454	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10456	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10458	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide better science and processes for sheep and beef farming. AND AMEND to provide that each farm's base nitrogen discharge allowance should be set individually.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10461	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide a best practice option for stock exclusion for sheep and beef farms. AND AMEND stock exclusion requirements to provide a maximum use for water troughs first.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10462	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide better scientific research with regards to sheep and beef farming.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10463	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 2.

Fletcher Trust

Submitter ID: 73848

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9132	Oppose the provision	REMOVE all reference to the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND REPLACE with any recognised scientific means for determining the possible leaching of Nitrogen and Phosphates (which may include modelling with Overseer in the interim.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5876	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read as follows: "By 2096 discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in the <u>achievement of the restoration and protection and, where necessary, restoration of the 80 year</u> water quality <u>to achieve the 80 year</u> attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5881	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read as follows: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from <u>existing water use and will further benefit from</u> the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, <u>which enables enabling</u> the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5883	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4(a) [2] to read as follows: "considering <u>economic costs</u> , the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1." AND AMEND Objective 4(b) [2] to read as follows: "recognising that further contaminant reductions <u>will may</u> be required by subsequent regional plans <u>and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed</u> to meet Objective 1."
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5892	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure Policy 1 is consistent with Policy 4 as it relates to the policy test that applies to the enabling of low discharge activities.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5894	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) AND REPLACE with the following: " <u>Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5902	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3. OR AMEND Policy 3(b) to read as follows: "The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise <u>in any single year</u> is established and capped <u>at the largest area in production for that property or enterprise in any single year over the 10 year period ending 1 January 2016 as determined by utilising</u> commercial vegetable production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and" AND AMEND Policy 3(d) to read as follows: "a 10% decrease <u>by 2026 in the rate of</u> diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>relative to the Nitrogen Reference Point</u> and a tailored reduction in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and" AND REMOVE Policy 3(g) AND REPLACE with the following: " <u>Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property.</u> "
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5914	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Policy 4 with the following: " <u>Enable existing farming activities or new activities that make a small contribution to contaminant loads and/or that pose a low risk of contaminant discharge because they:</u> <u>a) occupy a small land area; and/or</u> <u>b) have a low nitrogen discharge per hectare (and/or the land is not used for an intensive farming use); provided that high diffuse discharge risk practices are avoided.</u> <u>Advisory note: Activities and uses defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met.</u> " AND ADD a NEW Policy 4A to read as follows: " <u>Enable existing farming activities that have a low risk of contaminant discharge for their farming type and/or likelihood of diffuse discharge reductions over time because:</u> <u>a) they are part of an industry scheme designed to manage diffuse discharge risk; and</u> <u>b) the industry scheme includes a commitment to reduce the diffuse nitrogen discharge of the highest discharging 25% of farming activities within its scheme to a diffuse nitrogen loss rate that does not exceed the 75th percentile of all farming activities within the industry scheme.</u> "
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5934	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read as follows: "Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute targets set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years to minimise <u>adverse social and economic effects</u> disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>to achieve Objective 3</u> and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5941	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and all associated rules.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5945	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Policy 7 with the following: " <u>Gather information and undertake scientific research about discharges and contaminant loads in the Waikato and Waipā catchments to support future policy making which will most effectively and efficiently achieve reductions in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediments and E.coli beyond those identified in Objective 3.</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5949	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 8 and all associated rules.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5951	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 9 and AMEND Policy 2 as required and all associated rules.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5995	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD to Policy 10 the following sub-paragraph (c): " <u>Continued operation of associated farming operations and their economic benefit to the region/sub-catchment.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-5996	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD to Policy 17 the following sub-paragraph (c): " <u>new science, methods and farming concepts to enhance farming in the region.</u> "
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5997	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD a provision for discretion to allow Farm Environment Plans to be prepared by someone other than a Certified Farm Environment Planner. AND AMEND rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND AMEND to remove reference to priority catchments and associated dates from Matters of Control.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5998	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD provision for discretion to allow Farm Environment Plans to be prepared by someone other than a Certified Farm Environment Planner. AND AMEND rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND AMEND to remove reference to priority catchments and associated dates from Matters of Control.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6008	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read as follows: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others to develop sub-catchment scale plans (where a catchment plan does not already exist) where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning, <u>considering ongoing scientific developments and new methodologies, will...</u> "
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6009	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to add the following words " <u>sub-catchment or, where necessary, individual property or enterprise-level</u> " to sub-clause a. and b.iii.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-6014	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to add the following sub-clause: " <u>c) Consider the effects of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Sediment, and Microbial Pathogen levels in water discharged from urban areas and the road and rail networks when assessing those levels in lakes, rivers and tributaries impacting on the Waikato River and the Waipā River.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6033	Oppose the provision	DELETE the rules to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND DELETE the schedules to remove provisions for land use consent terms and conditions. AND ADD rules to control and reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6034	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND REMOVE reference to priority catchments and associated dates from Matters of Control.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6035	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND rules to ensure the following conditions apply to a controlled activity (after 1 July 2020): <u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u> <u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is calculated for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and was provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u> <u>3. The five year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> <u>4. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u> AND REMOVE reference to priority catchments and associated dates from Matters of Control.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9137	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and all associated rules.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9133	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE all reference to the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND REPLACE with any recognised scientific means for determining the possible leaching of Nitrogen and Phosphates (which may include modelling with Overseer in the interim. AND AMEND PPC1 so that Nitrogen levels are set at a regional or sub-catchment level rather than a property level.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6036	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that the attributes are consistent with world standards.

Fogarty, David

Submitter ID: 73966

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-8415	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11 Background and explanation policy vision to be in line with the government's swimmable policy.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8416	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to increase the stocking rate to 13 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8418	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that stock numbers are limited to 2.7 cows/bulls/steers per hectare.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8419	Oppose the provision	REPLACE the Schedule B approach with a limit of cows per hectare, for example 2.7 AND REPLACE with a limit of nitrogen per hectare per year, for example 75 kg.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8420	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner to ensure the positions are outside Council.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-8421	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to ensure the positions are outside Council.

Fong, Dennis

Submitter ID: 71758

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9565	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so land use change remains a permitted activity when supported by a Farm Environment Plan, risk analysis and ongoing water testing.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9561	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so land use change remains a permitted activity when supported by a Farm Environment Plan, risk analysis and ongoing water testing.

Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd

Submitter ID: 74057

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10451	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently throughout PPC1, differentiating clearly and consistently between:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The long-term (80 year) desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes (being the freshwater objectives for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management); and 2. The concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives" AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term <u>freshwater</u> objectives" AND make such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute^ targets^' or 'water quality attribute^ limits^' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3. AND AMEND to ensure all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation. AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or alternative relief to give effect to the relief sought in the submission. AND AMEND, RETAIN and DELETE the provisions as set out in the submission.</p>
General	PC1-13164	Support the provision	No specific decision requested however, Fonterra generally supports the direction of PPC1.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-11254	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. AND AMEND 3.11 Area covered by chapter 3.11 the 4th paragraph on page 11 to read: "FMUs are required by central government's National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014. FMUs enable monitoring of progress towards meeting <u>freshwater objectives developed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and long term desired water quality states developed to give effect to the Vision and Strategy targets^ and limits^</u>." AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.</p>
Background and explanation	PC1-10449	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN in the Background and Explanation section that part of the explanation that sets out the overall strategy for reducing contaminant losses and ensure that all provisions are consistent with that strategy</p> <p>AND ADD additional wording at the end of the Background and Explanation section to read: "<u>This introductory and explanatory statement may assist the interpretation of Section 3.11 of the Plan.</u>"</p>
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-11255	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target.</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND ADD to the Water Quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management Section (page 14) a final sentence at the end that reads: "<u>For the avoidance of doubt, for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, the freshwater objective of this plan is Objective 3.</u>"</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11256	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target.</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' the last sentence of the second paragraph to read:</p> <p>"The staged approach also allows time for the innovation in technology and practices that will need to be developed to meet the targets and limits <u>long term water quality objectives</u> in subsequent regional plans to be developed."</p> <p>AND AMEND 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' the 6th paragraph to read:</p> <p>"Municipal and industrial point source dischargers will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set."</p> <p>AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-11258	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently, differentiating clearly and consistently between; the long-term desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes; and the concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target.</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term freshwater objectives"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND 3.11.1 Values and uses the first paragraph read: "The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management Policy CA2 requires certain steps to be taken in the process of setting limits ^{freshwater objectives} ." AND MAKE such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute targets' or 'water quality attribute limits' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u> " or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3. AND MAKE all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10455	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "...By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in the achievement of the restoration and protection, and where necessary restoration, of the 80-year water quality <u>to achieve the 80 year</u> attribute targets <u>states</u> in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10457	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which <u>and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10459	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "...Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the desired 80-year water quality attribute targets ^{states} in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term desired water quality improvements <u>states</u> is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets ^{states} in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10468	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a) considering the values and uses <u>identified in Section 3.11.1</u> when taking action to achieve <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the attribute targets ^{states} for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 11-1; and..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-10622	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the reasons for adopting the Objective 1 to read: "...Objective 1 sets <u>a</u> long term limits ^{goal} for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year desired water quality targets ^{states} , which result in improvements in water quality from the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality states ^{attributes} listed in Table 3.11-1 that will be achieved by 2096 will be used to characterise the desired water quality of the different Freshwater Management Units when the effectiveness of the objective is assessed. <u>Objective 1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy.</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-10623	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the reasons for adopting Objective 2 to read: "...The full achievement of the Table 11-1 2096 desired water quality attribute states ^{targets} may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, ..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-10625	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "...at the time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1 <u>and Objective 3</u> . <u>Objective 3 is a freshwater objective for the purposes of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10469	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 so the policy test that applies to the enablement of low discharging activities is consistent with Policy 4, amend to read: "...a) Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies <u>consistent with Policy 4</u> provided these discharges do not increase ; and..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12759	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Policy 2 part d to read: " <u>...d. Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the property or enterprise...</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10470	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 part a.to read: "...a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach: <u>i. To define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus...</u> <u>ii. To manage the diffuse discharge of nitrogen to:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Ensure discharges do not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property of enterprise; and</u> • <u>Avoid management practices that would result in significant inefficiency of nitrogen use; and</u> • <u>Reduce on any property or enterprise whose Nitrogen Reference Point is above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value so that the discharge is less than or equal to the discharge of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value with the maximum three year rolling average to be specified in a resource consent or Farm Environment Plan...</u>"
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10619	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to read: "...b. The maximum are in production for a property or enterprise <u>in any single year</u> is established and capped <u>at the largest area in production for that property or enterprise in any single year over the 10 year period ending 1 January 2016 as determined by utilising</u> commercial vegetation production data from the 10 years up to 2016; and... d. A 10% decrease <u>by 2026</u> in the <u>rate of</u> diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>relative to the Nitrogen Reference Point</u> and...." AND DELETE Policy 3 part g. AND REPLACE with the following: "...g. Requiring Farm Environment Plans to identify the areas and activities representing diffuse discharge risks and the most effective way of managing those risks on the particular property."
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10471	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future... <u>Manage sub-catchment wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new low discharging activities to continue provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 3 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met.</u> <u>Enable existing and new farming that individually and collectively make a minor contribution to contaminant loads and/or that pose a low risk of increased contaminant discharge because the activities:</u> <u>a. Occupy a small land area; and/or</u> <u>b. Have a low nitrogen discharge per hectare (and/or the land is not used for an intensive farming use);</u> <u>Provided that high risk diffuse discharge practices are avoided."</u> AND ADD a NEW Policy 4A to read: " <u>Policy 4A: Signalling further change by lower discharging activities may be required in the future.</u> <u>Recognise that lower discharging activities may need to take additional mitigation actions to reduce diffuse discharges or nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens after 2026 in order for Objective 1 to be met."</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD a NEW Policy 4AB to read: " <u>Policy 4AB: Enabling farming activities managed in accordance with industry schemes. Enable existing farming activities that have a low risk of increased contaminant discharge for their farming type and/or a likelihood of diffuse discharge reductions over time because:</u> a. They are part of an industry scheme designed to manage diffuse discharge risk; and b. In accordance with that industry scheme the diffuse nitrogen discharge by those properties whose Nitrogen Reference Point is above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value for the relevant freshwater management unit^."
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10472	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "...Recognise that achieving the <u>desired</u> water quality attribute^ states targets set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be staged over 80 years, to minimise <u>adverse social and economic effects</u> disruption and allow for innovation and new practices to develop, while making a start on reducing discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, <u>to achieve Objective 3</u> and preparing for further reductions that will be required in subsequent regional plans."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10473	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 and REPLACE to read: "... <u>Manage the potential for increases in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens by generally only allowing land use change where it would:</u> a. Not result in increased diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens; and/or b. <u>Promote the implementation of Policy 16.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10474	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE Policy 7 to read: " <u>Policy 7: Preparing for enhanced future water quality management</u> <u>Gather information (including through modelling) and undertake research about discharges and contaminant loads in the Waikato and Waipā catchments to enable future policy making that can most effectively and efficiently achieve reductions in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli beyond those identified in Objective 3.</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10489	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 8. AND AMEND PPC1 so that all activities with an obligation to prepare and submit a Farm Environment Plan be required to do so by 1 July 2020.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10490	Support the provision with amendments	ADD the following advisory note at the end of Policy 9: " <u>Advisory note:</u> <u>Policy 9 applies in addition to, and not as an alternative to, other policies of section 3.11.3 of this plan. It is to be given effect to through the implementation of Method 3.11.4.5.</u> "
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10598	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "Policy 10: Provide for Point Source Discharge from activities of regional significance/.... When deciding resource consent applications for Point Source Discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, <u>subject to Policy 11 and Policy 12</u> , provide for the..."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10601	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to Point Source Discharge. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided" AND ADD a NEW Policy 11A to read: " <u>Policy 11A: Offsetting the effects of Point Source Discharge</u> Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all <u>any</u> adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. The Pprimary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and</p> <p>b. The Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and</p> <p>c. The Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit[^] or a Freshwater Management Unit[^] located upstream; and</p> <p>d. <u>The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects caused by the contaminant(s) being offset in the Point Source Discharge on the Waikato or Waipā River catchment; and</u></p> <p>e. The Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition <u>or another legally binding mechanism.</u>"</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10609	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 12 to read:</p> <p>"Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets</p> <p>Consider <u>Assess</u> the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets[^] in Objective 3 or the progression towards the <u>desired 80-year water quality states targets</u>[^] in Objective 1, taking into account..:</p> <p>c. The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and <u>contribute to meeting Objectives 1 and 3 the water quality targets</u>[^] specified above; and..."</p>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10610	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 13 to read:</p> <p>"Policy 13: Point sources consent duration</p> <p>When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters:</p> <p>a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the application demonstrates the approaches set out in that Policies 11, <u>11A</u> and 12 will be <u>met complied with</u>; and..."</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10492	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) b ii to read: "...b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either:...whichever is the lesser, over the <u>effective hectares of the whole</u> property or enterprise assessed in accordance with Schedule B."</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'effective hectares' to read:</p> <p><u>"Effective hectares: means the area of a property or enterprise as measured in hectares which is used for the regular grazing of animals or growing of crops or activities ancillary to those uses and which specifically excludes indigenous forest, plantation forest, closed canopy scrubland and protected wetlands."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'protected wetland' to read:</p> <p><u>"Protected wetland: for the purpose of the definition of 'effective hectares' means a wetland that is fenced to exclude stock or which is legally protected by a rule in a district or regional plan, condition of resource consent or other legally binding instrument such that it cannot be lawfully grazed, drained, cleared or otherwise modified without the consent of a local authority or third party and for which no such consent has been issued. This definition excludes any wetland constructed for the purpose of mitigating the effects of agricultural discharges on water quality."</u></p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10496	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read:</p> <p>"...2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced <u>calculated</u> for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B <u>and provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019</u>; and</p> <p>3. <u>The three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council</u>; and"</p> <p>[Bullet point 3 becomes bullet 4.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"4.5. The Certified Industry Scheme meets the <u>criteria standards</u> set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and</p> <p>5.6. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By 1 July 2020.... for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;</p> <p>c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and"</p> <p>AND RETAIN Conditions 6, 7 and 8 as notified (but renumbered as appropriate).</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10500	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 and reorder to read:</p> <p>"Rule 3.11.5.4 2A – <u>Controlled Permitted Activity Rule – Pre-2020 Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan</u> not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p> <p>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2, <u>until January 2020</u>, the use of land for farming activities... entering water is a permitted activity until:"</p> <p>AND DELETE Points Bullets 1,2 and 3.</p> <p>"Subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>4<u>1</u>. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>5<u>2</u>. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B <u>and provided to Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019; and</u></p> <p>After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms:</p> <p>a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and</p> <p>b. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>c. A Nitrogen Reference point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</p> <p><u>3. The three year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point calculated in accordance with condition 2 from the date on which the Nitrogen Reference Point is provided to the Waikato Regional Council; and</u></p> <p>4<u>4</u>. <u>Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a replacement Rule 3.11.5.4 as follows:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.4 – Controlled Activity Rule – From 2020 farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</u></p> <p><u>Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2, from 1 January 2020, the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a controlled activity subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p><u>1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</u></p> <p><u>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent is lodged; and</u></p> <p><u>3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>4. Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</u></p> <p><u>5. Annual records of the nitrogen leaching value are kept and submitted to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 July each year demonstrating that the three-year rolling average nitrogen leaching value as determined using the most recent version of OVERSEER is not, over the duration of the consent, increased beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point.</u></p> <p>Matters of Control <u>Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>i. The content of the Farm Environment Plan, provided that the Farm Environment Plan is no less stringent than specified in Schedule 1.</u></p> <p><u>ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or to land where they may enter water.</u></p> <p><u>iii. The three-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss rate (except that, in accordance with standard 5 no such nitrogen loss shall exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point).</u></p> <p><u>iv. Compliance with Policy 2.</u></p> <p><u>v. The duration of the consent.</u></p> <p><u>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p><u>vii. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed of the Farm Environment Plan shall be amended.</u></p> <p><u>viii. Procedures for reviewing, amending and re-approving the Farm Environment Plan."</u></p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10505	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 by separating the permitted and controlled parts of Rule 3.11.5.5 into two rules with the permitted activity rule making commercial vegetable production prior to 1 January 2020 a permitted activity subject to conditions that ensure that there is no expansion of the aggregate land area devoted to that use prior to that date. AND within the controlled activity rule, AMEND conditions f. and g. to read:</p> <p>"...f. the total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production <u>in any single year</u> during the period 1 July 2006 to 20 June 2016; and</p> <p>g. where any new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production <u>that has not been previously used for commercial vegetable production during the 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2026 period</u>, an equivalent area of land must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f; and..."</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10506	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 and REPLACE with a Rule that reads:</p> <p><u>"3.11.5.6 Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</u> <u>The following activities are discretionary activities (requiring resource consent):</u></p> <p><u>1. The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p><u>a. The three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where no Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over the three-year period ending 30 June of the year preceding the year the application is made.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>2. Any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:</u></p> <p><u>i. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u></p> <p><u>ii. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>iii. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>iv. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>Subject to the following standards and terms:</u></p> <p><u>a. The three-year rolling average does not exceed the Nitrogen Reference Point, or where no Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated the average nitrogen loss for the property or enterprise over:</u></p> <p><u>b. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C.</u></p> <p><u>NOTE: for the purposes of this rule, 'occurring' means a land use being undertaken and this phrase does not include changes in land use for which resource consent or certificates of compliance might have been held but no increased discharges of contaminants had commenced as at 22 October 2016."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND other parts of PPC1 as necessary to clarify that land use change within a property or enterprise (>4.1 ha) that does not increase the total area within that property devoted to that land use beyond 4.1 hectares is not caught by this rule.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10513	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a Rule that reads:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.7 – Non-complying Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities and land use change</u></p> <p><u>The following activities are non-complying activities (requiring resource consent):</u></p> <p><u>1. The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water; and</u></p> <p><u>2. Any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise location in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:</u></p> <p><u>i. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u></p> <p><u>ii. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>iii. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>iv. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>That do not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and is not a discretionary activity under Rule 3.11.5.6..."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 as necessary to clarify that land use change within a property or enterprise (>4.1 ha) that does not increase the total area within that property devoted to that land use beyond 4.1 hectares is not caught by this rule.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10517	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B Part c to read:</p> <p><u>"...c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current most recent version of the OVERSEER Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council)..."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Part eA of Schedule B to read:</p> <p><u>"...eA: Once a year, following the release of a new version of Overseer (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council), the Nitrogen Reference Point will be recalculated by the Waikato Regional Council (or for those registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, by the Certified Industry Scheme provider) using the latest version of that model and same data input file as was used to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point submitted to</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Council in accordance with part e of this Schedule. When such a recalculation occurs, the resulting leaching rate becomes the Nitrogen Reference Point for the purposes of Rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.7..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 1 setting used for 'missing data' as follows:</p> <p>"In the absence of Nitrogen Referencing information being provided, the Waikato Regional Council will use appropriate default numbers for any necessary inputs to the Overseer Model. Such Such default numbers will generally be around 75% of normal FMU average values for those inputs; for the particular farm system type but may be adjusted on the basis of farm production data which shall be provided in all cases where the complete suite of Nitrogen Referencing information is unavailable."</p> <p>AND REPLACE the setting that must be used in that cell corresponding to the 'Soil Description' line of Table 1 to read:</p> <p><u>"In any Farm Management Unit that has complete coverage of S Map, obtain soil description from the Link to S Map within Overseer.</u></p> <p><u>In any Farm Management Unit that does not have complete coverage of S Map use soil order from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm."</u></p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12404	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 part 5 to read:</p> <p>"...5. A description of the following:</p> <p>a. Actions, The property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by that is not to be exceeded by the five three-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current most recent version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or ..."</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10559	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 paragraph 5 to read:</p> <p>"This schedule applies to all farming activities, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</p> <p><u>Any management plan required by a condition of any resource consent authorising industrial or other wastewater irrigation shall be deemed to be Farm Environment Plan for the purposes of this schedule, provided that the management plan addresses the relevant matters in Section A."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW item 'g' to Section 2 (immediately above Section 3):</p> <p><u>"g. A description of any other wastewater irrigation or fertiliser management activities on the site including the use of fertilised replacements."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10561	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2 to read:</p> <p>"The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry scheme will be assessed <u>standards that will apply to Certified Industry Scheme and which will be used as a basis for certification.</u></p> <p>The application <u>for certification</u> shall be lodged...</p> <p><u>Assessment Criteria Standards</u></p> <p>...f. That those registered to a Certified Industry Scheme are aware of any non-compliance and, if not remedied, and non-compliance is reported to Corrective Actions will be implemented and escalated where required, including escalation to Waikato Regional Council in the approved format. If internal escalation is not successful...</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that:</p> <p>1. Those generating and auditing preparing Farm Environment Plans and auditing implementation of Farm Environment Plans <u>are suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment plan requirements is independent of the Farm Environment Plan preparation and approval.</p> <p><u>2. The Certified Industry Scheme has access to Certified Farm Nutrient Advisors to prepare Nitrogen Reference Points and sufficient Certified Farm Environment Planners to certify Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>C. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that how Farm Environment Plans are <u>will be</u> prepared in conformance with Schedule 1.</p> <p><u>An industry scheme will not be certified until the Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato Regional Council determines that the above standards have been met."</u></p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10616	Support the provision	<p>ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition of regionally significant infrastructure to read:</p> <p><u>"Regionally Significant Infrastructure – means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u></p> <p><u>a. Dairy manufacturing sites;</u></p> <p><u>b. Meat processing plants;</u></p> <p><u>c. Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u></p> <p><u>d. Mineral extraction activities."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'effective hectares' to read:</p> <p><u>"Effective hectares: means the area of a property or enterprise as measured in hectares which is used for the regular grazing of animals or growing of crops or activities ancillary to those uses and which specifically excludes indigenous forest, plantation forest, closed canopy scrubland and protected wetlands."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition of 'protected wetland' to read:</p> <p><u>"Protected wetland: for the purpose of the definition of 'effective hectares' means a wetland that is fenced to exclude stock or which is legally protected by a rule in a district or regional plan, condition of resource consent or other legally binding instrument such that it cannot be lawfully grazed, drained, cleared or otherwise modified without the consent of a local authority or third party and for which no such consent has been issued. This definition excludes any wetland constructed for the purpose of mitigating the effects of agricultural discharges on water quality."</u></p>
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-10573	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Glossary of terms definition of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to read:</p> <p><u>"...are received by the Waikato Regional Council by 31 March 2019, as determined by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council and published on the Waikato Regional Council website on or before 20 June 2019."</u></p>
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10583	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of Certified Industry Scheme to read:</p> <p><u>"Certified Industry Scheme: is a scheme that has been certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as meeting the assessment criteria and requirements standards set out in Schedule 2 of Chapter 3.11."</u></p>
Definition - Five-year rolling average	PC1-10576	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of five-year rolling average to read:</p> <p><u>"Five Three-year rolling average: means the average of modelled nitrogen leaching losses predicted by OVERSEER from the most recent 5 3 years using the most recent version of OVERSEER to model each of the three years and the same input data for each of the three years as was used to first calculate the nitrogen leaching losses for that year."</u></p> <p>AMEND Rules 3.11.5.2 to 3.11.5.6 as necessary to ensure data required for the calculation of the three year rolling average is collected from the date of decisions on PPC1 are issued.</p>
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10580	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			"Nitrogen Reference Point: The nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ha/year) that is derived using the methodology specified in Schedule B, from an OVERSEER use protocol compliant OVERSEER file that describes the property or farm enterprise and farm practices in an agreed year or years developed by a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, using the current version of the OVERSEER model (or another model approved by the Council) for the property or enterprise at the 'reference' point in time."
Definition - Point source discharge	PC1-10593	Oppose the provision	DELETE the definition of Point Source Discharge in PPC1. "Point Source Discharge – For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems" AND AMEND the definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan as follows: "Point Source Discharge – means <u>discharges from a stationary or fixed facility a discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body, the air or the sea.</u> " OR AMEND the definition of Point Source Discharge in PPC1 as follows: "Point Source Discharge: for the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility, including the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems. <u>A discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body or the sea.</u> "
Discharges	PC1-10594	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN one definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan by AMENDING the existing definition of Point Source Discharge in the Waikato Regional Plan as follows: "Point Source Discharge – means discharges from a stationary or fixed facility <u>a discharge from a specific and identifiable outlet onto or into land, a water body, the air or the sea.</u> "
Discharges	PC1-13193	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the text of Background and Explanation as follows: Discharges associate with Farming Land Use in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments Chapter 3.11 addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments including associated diffuse <u>discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> Chapter 3.11 also contains objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.

Fonterra Shareholders Council

Submitter ID: 72610

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-10634	Support the provision	RETAIN the provision and ensure that all provisions are consistent with the strategy for reducing contaminant losses.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10635	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to make the intent clearer as follows: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which <u>and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12760	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that Nitrogen be managed using the OVERSEER Model and the other three contaminants should be managed via the Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10636	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Part A of Policy 2 to reflect a differentiation between the way Nitrogen and the other three contaminants, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli are managed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10638	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to include an additional clause that sets out that it is generally acceptable for land use change where the effects are either neutral or reduce contaminants. AND AMEND Policy 6 so that it does not capture changes occurring as part of normal farming practice, and are otherwise managed by the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10640	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to ADD a notification which states that Policy 9 applies in addition to, and not as an alternative to, other policies of section 3.11.3 of this plan.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10641	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure clarity and robustness.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10644	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and replace with the following: <u>"Rule 3.11.5.7 – Non-complying Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities and land use change</u> <u>The following activities are non-complying activities (requiring resource consent):</u> <u>1. The use of land for farming activities and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water; and</u> <u>2. Any of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato and Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds a total of 4.1 hectares:</u> <u>i. Woody vegetation to farming activities; or</u> <u>ii. Any livestock grazing other than dairy farming to dairy farming; or</u> <u>iii. Arable cropping to dairy farming; or</u> <u>iv. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5 that do not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and is not a discretionary activity under Rule 3.11.5.6."</u> AND MAKE other amendments as necessary to clarify that land use change within a property or enterprise (>4.1 hectares) that does not increase the total area within that property devoted to that land use beyond 4.1 hectares is not caught by this rule.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10645	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by providing further detail with regards to the method that will manage the OVERSEER Model version changes.

Foreman, Kerry Alan

Submitter ID: 73609

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7826	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7828	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for a case by case or farm by farm plan and to involve good management practices.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7827	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for a case by case or farm by farm plan and to involve good management practices AND AMEND to provide for work on a districts Avg SU/ha to lower the over stocked farms but allows developing farms to make progress and maintain valuation.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7829	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety. If not deleted, the AMEND to provide for a farm by farm case as each farm is different and unique therefore need a personal proposal.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7830	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to incorporate PPC1 into Farm Environment Plans on a case by case scenario.

Forlong, Maurice and Karen

Submitter ID: 73728

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7477	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7409	Oppose the provision	Objective 2: ENSURE collaborative work continues in the Waikato River catchment.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7415	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7427	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so it only applies when a property or enterprise is sold outside the family. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure any land use change always occurs under a well-documented management plan. AND AMEND PPC1 to treat all landowners the same with regards to land use change.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7460	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that the focus is on individual areas of the catchment which pose the greatest threat to the health of the river. These should be strategically managed first. AND AMEND PPC1 so science and innovation underpins resilient profitable farming systems.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7474	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to incorporate funding to mitigate social loss as a result of fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for upkeep of fenced areas using a fair and equitable cost mode AND CLARIFY whether not all tax/rate payers should be responsible for the long term maintenance of the 'social' use of waterways instead of a single farm entity maintaining a stretch of waterway for public use? AND CLARIFY what the 'Queen's chain' responsibility is?
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7419	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to replace Farm Environment Plans with a process that recognises farm specific goals. This should include consultation and working with farmers to pursue gradual improvements, where KPI's and benchmarks are specific to the farmer.

Forster, David and Christina

Submitter ID: 71247

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4820	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that farmers will not get penalised due to a lack of Certified Farm Environment Planners.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4818	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure all stock from dairy farms and drystock operations owned by dairy farmers is excluded from water ways by 2021. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure land owners are not responsible for unforeseen circumstances around stock exclusion from water ways.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4821	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow the farmers that are within the lowest nitrogen emitting 10 per cent to be registered under the Controlled Activity status of Rule 3.11.5.4 instead of the non-complying activity status of Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4817	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to adopt an approach where properties >20ha must, by March 2019, provide Waikato Regional Council with a Nitrogen Reference Point (highest annual leaching loss in either the 2013/2014 or 2014/15 or 2015/16 financial year for the property) and associated data. AMEND PPC1 so that the farm management system does not just focus on Nitrogen discharges, but also include measurements of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen losses. AMEND OVERSEER to recognise wetlands as a separate parameter to a riparian area.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12405	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 A (2) (iii) to provide for the ability to graze the 5 metre setback in line with (2) (i) and (ii).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4819	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 A (2) (iii) to provide for the ability to graze the 5 metre setback in line with (2) (i) and (ii).

Francis, Sean Dean and Barnes, Jeanie Elizabeth

Submitter ID: 71404

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1204	Not stated	No specific relief sought for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1174	Oppose the provision	AMEND how the Nitrogen Reference Point is granted, or be prepared to alter it if it seems to have been unfairly allocated. (Schedule B)
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1175	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C but the costs associated with its implementation should be acknowledged.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1176	Oppose the provision	No specific changes to Schedule 1 sought in relation to concerns expressed AND RETAIN Section 5a of Schedule 1 - the use of a 5 year rolling average to determine the Nitrogen Reference Point.

Franklin Waikato Drainage Advisory Subcommittee

Submitter ID: 74092

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4887	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN PPC1 AND AMEND to reflect individual submission points from this submission.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4066	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(e)(i) exempt farmers in drainage districts from the 5 metre cultivation setback rule. AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(e)(ii) to have a 0.5 metre setback for all fencing in a drainage district
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4065	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide the same flexibility and supported approach to enthusiastic young farmers that is extended to tangata whenua in Chapter 3.11.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4067	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to have a 0.5 metre setback for all fencing in a drainage district.

Frederikson, Mark Gordon

Submitter ID: 73118

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8726	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that farms are assessed individually based on Land Environment Plans and should be allowed to intensify if they have low outputs. AND AMEND to recognise when applying for resource consent for land use change that some farms have already retired significant areas of land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9131	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that farms are assessed individually based on Land Environment Plans and should be allowed to intensify if they have low outputs.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to recognise when applying for resource consent for land use change that some farms have already retired significant areas of land.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8718	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Nitrogen Reference Points are calculated over a five year period and an average taken. AND AMEND to provide room for low emitting farms to develop to a point and high emitting farms to decrease to lower than the proposed 75%. AND AMEND so that farms who have shown a history of making reductions in by way of fencing, retiring land and changing land use be rewarded for this in their calculations for a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8720	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to prioritise the most polluted and/or largest waterways for fencing through a staggered approach and for the first stage to be completed within a sensible timeframe such as 5 years. AND AMEND the rules around what constitutes a waterway to something similar to what Hon Nick Smith has released which sets a waterway limit of 0.4m deep and a lake circumference of 1.5km. AND subsidies from Waikato Regional Council and other avenues should be continued to help implement the initial costs of fencing but also for future maintenance.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8717	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Nitrogen Reference Points are calculated over a five year period and an average taken. AND AMEND to provide room for low emitting farms to develop to a point and high emitting farms to decrease to lower than the proposed 75%.

Fuchs-Hill Trust

Submitter ID: 73968

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8945	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8943	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8944	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8942	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide that stock exclusion be considered on a case by case, and farm by farm basis.

Fuller, Mark Allan

Submitter ID: 73922

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5354	Not stated	AMEND Policy 9 to include non-point source discharge.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5355	Not stated	AMEND Policy 10 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5356	Not stated	AMEND Policy 11 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-5357	Not stated	AMEND Policy 12 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-5358	Not stated	AMEND Policy 13 to include non-point source discharge.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5352	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5353	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5350	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Fullerton, Angela Margaret

Submitter ID: 71297

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5675	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the requirements apply to all land equally AND CLARIFY definitions and PPC1 numbering AND AMEND focus on hotspots in sub-catchment.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5677	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to give some consideration to combining sub-catchments and increased area for commercial vegetable production to match population growth.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5678	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2. 4 c. that grazing is not allowed on properties greater than 20 hectares with 15 degree slopes. AND AMEND provision relating to no cultivation within 5 metre of waterways to reflect the contour of the land adjacent to the waterway and associated risk. AND AMEND definition of cultivation.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-5680	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that Farm Environment Plans recognise what has been done to date and give guidance for the four contaminants on mitigations that might not be recognised by OVERSEER.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5681	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that Farm Environment Plans through this rule or Certified Industry Scheme have the same conditions.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5682	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to match area for commercial vegetable production to match population growth. AND CONSIDER the economic costs if commercial vegetable production growing area is limited for the next 10 years.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5683	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so provisions consider land use in previous years to capture changes not within the 2 year period of 2014 to 2015/16 AND CLARIFY why some forestry and dairy farming can continue under a Code of Compliance.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5685	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A by reviewing how much information is needed for new owners if the property is already registered.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5686	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to increase the reference period to a 12 month period in the last 5-10 years. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide farmers with more time to make changes to their business and farm AND AMEND Schedule B Table 1 'Animal weights' to read: " <u>if accurate live weights are not available use national averages.</u> "
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5687	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C 2. [the rule about not moving fences]. AND CLARIFY if the definition of 'water body' includes man-made dams for drinking and or man-made ponds.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5688	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so Farm Environment Plans only ask about environmental issues. AND AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planners to 2 years' experience.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12406	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND definition of setback and add a picture or drawing for clarity. AND AMEND cultivation setback distances so that it is based on slope of the cultivated paddock; 1 metre setback for flat, 3 metre setback for less than 15 degrees slopes and 5 metre setback for slopes over 15 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12407	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 reference to "appropriate measure to minimise risk" to clarify who determines what is appropriate.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-6396	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Glossary of terms by ADDING a definition for slope.
Definition - Setback	PC1-6393	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of setback and add a picture or drawing for clarity.
Glossary of Terms	PC1-5691	Support the provision	ADD to Glossary of Terms a definition of 'water body' to clarify if the definition of water body includes man-made dams for drinking and or man-made ponds. AND AMEND definition of setback and add a picture or drawing for clarity. AND AMEND the definition of forage crop to capture crops grazed in winter in situ.

Fullerton-Smith, Peter and Kirstin

Submitter ID: 73754

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4828	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety. OR AMEND of Rule 3.11.5.4 to propose much more discussion around splitting areas into sub-catchments and classify farms by farm use category. This provides flexibility for intergenerational land use change and ability to move between categories. (E.g if drystock farm converted to dairy perhaps use individual Farm Environmental Plans).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4830	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submissions. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4832	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4835	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12408	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 by ensuring that Farm Environment Plans are fair to all categories of farming type and land use. Make them easily implemented, practical with flexibility built into them for future changes. (E.g changes in farm management, technology or climate).

Fullerton-Smith, Yearbury & Foley, Peter & Kirstin, Mark & Charlotte

Submitter ID: 73752

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4816	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety. AND ADD as an alternative that farms are allowed to be developed to reach its full potential, then some sort of measurement system applied. Classify farms into sub-catchment groups by farm use.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4822	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety. AND ADD as an alternative, a sub-catchment group to ascertain whether these waterways need fencing. AND ADD individual Farm Environment Plans so that the individual needs of each farm are addressed. AND MAKE available funds to help farms with high fencing costs to ensure the goals are met.

Fulton Hogan Limited

Submitter ID: 74048

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10737	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms used in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-10831	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Chapter 3.11, paragraph 3, second sentence, to read: "FMUs enable monitoring of progress towards meeting <u>freshwater objectives developed to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and long term desired water quality states developed to give effect to the Vision and Strategy</u> targets and limits ."
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-10835	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the third bullet point to read: "...and supporting actions to achieve short-term <u>freshwater objectives</u> while being clear...".
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-10839	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the first paragraph to read: "...formulate freshwater objectives and set limits or targets (a target is a limit to be achieved within a specified timeframe) ." AND AMEND the second paragraph to read: "...Achieving the numeric, long-term <u>freshwater objectives</u> in Chapter 3.11 will require reductions in diffuse and point source contaminants." AND ADD the following to the end of the section: " <u>For the avoidance of doubt, and for the purpose of the NPSFM, the freshwater objective of this plan is Objective 3.</u> "
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-10842	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND paragraph 2 (last sentence) to read: "...that will need to be developed to meet the <u>targets and limits long-term water quality objectives</u> in subsequent regional plans to be developed." AND AMEND paragraph 3 (first sentence) to read: "...achieving even the first step towards the long-term <u>freshwater objectives</u> in the Plan is an ambitious target." AND AMEND paragraph 6 to read: "...Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set."
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10849	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the fourth paragraph to read: "...on the land towards achieving the Vision and Strategy <u>and the long-term objectives developed to give effect to that document.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers	PC1-10855	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.1 Paragraph 1 (first sentence) to read: "...taken in the process of setting limits ^{limits} <u>freshwater objectives</u> ." AND AMEND 3.11.1 Paragraph 1 (last sentence) to read: "...background to the objectives, and limits ^{and limits} in later sections".
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10861	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2026, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality attribute ^{attribute} targets ^{targets} <u>states</u> in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10740	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "...water quality in the Waikato River catchment which <u>and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that</u> enables the people and communities to..."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10741	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "...sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality attribute ^{attribute} targets ^{targets} <u>states</u> in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term <u>desired</u> water quality states ^{states} improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute ^{attribute} states ^{states} targets ^{targets} in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10743	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a) considering the values and uses <u>identified in section 3.11.1</u> when taking action to achieve <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1; and..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-10863	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for Objective 1 as follows: "Objective 1 sets a long term limits ^{limits} <u>goal</u> for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality targets ^{targets} <u>states</u> which result in improvements in water quality from the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality states ^{states} attributes ^{attributes} listed in Table 3.11-1 that will be achieved by 2026 will be used to characterise the <u>desired</u> water quality of the different FMUs when the effectiveness of the objective is addressed. <u>Objective 1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy.</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-10864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the reasons for Objective 2 (second sentence) to read: "The full achievement of Table 11-1 2096 <u>desired</u> water quality attributes ^{attributes} states ^{states} targets ^{targets} may require a..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-10865	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the reasons for Objective 3 (paragraph 3) to read: "...time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in <u>Objective 1 and Objective 3</u> . <u>Objective 3 is a freshwater objective for the purposes of the NPSFM.</u> "
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10748	Support the provision with amendments	ADD in a NEW Policy following Policy 11 to read as follows: <u>"Offsetting the effects of point source discharges:</u> <u>Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate any significant adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge provided that:</u> a) <u>The primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location;</u> <u>and</u> b) <u>The offset measure is for the same contaminant; and</u> c) <u>The offset measure occurs within or upstream of the sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs.</u> d) <u>The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects on the Waikato and Waipā River catchment caused by nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and/or microbial pathogens; and</u> e) <u>The offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition or another legally binding mechanism.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10866	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "Recognise that achieving the <u>desired</u> water quality attribute ^{targets} <u>states</u> set out in Table 11-1 will need..."
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10868	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7(a) (footnote 5(d)) to read: "d) the Objective 1 <u>desired</u> water quality limits ^{states} related to nitrogen..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10867	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8(a) to read: "a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the <u>desired</u> water quality targets ^{states} in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and..."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10744	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges <u>from activities</u> of regional significance/Te Kaupapa..." AND AMEND Policy 10 to read: "...pathogens to water or onto or into land, <u>subject to Policy 11 and Policy 12</u> , provide for the: a. continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant infrastructure; and b. continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant industry."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10747	Support the provision with amendments	SPLIT Policy 11 into two policies to read as follows: "Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges Require any person undertaking a point source discharge . . . at the time a resource consent application is decided. " <u>Policy 11A: Offsetting the effects of point source discharges</u> Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all any significant adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the : a) The P primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and and b) The O ffset measure is for the same contaminant; and c) The O ffset measure occurs <u>preferably</u> within the same <u>or upstream of the</u> sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit[^] or a Freshwater Management Unit[^] located upstream, and [NOTE THAT THE SUBMITTER REQUESTS DIFFERENT WORDING IN THE INITIAL TABLE, TO THAT IN THE MARKED UP VERSION] <u>d) The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects on the Waikato and Waipā River catchment caused by nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and/or microbial pathogens; and</u> e) The O ffset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition <u>or another legally binding mechanism</u> ."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10749	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: " Consider Assess the contribution made by a ... on the likely achievement of the short term targets[^] in Objective 3 or the progression towards the <u>desired</u> 80-year <u>water quality states</u> targets[^] in Objective 1, taking into account: ... c) The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and <u>contribute to meeting Objectives 1 and 3 the water quality targets[^] specified above</u> ; and..."
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10818	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "a) A consent term exceeding 25 of 35 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in that Policies 11-, <u>11A</u> and 12 will be met <u>complied with</u> ; and..."
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10869	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4(g) to read: "Develop a set of 10-year water quality attribute targets [^] for each land Freshwater Management Unit."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10870	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b)(i) to read: "...Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting <u>Objective 1</u> the Table 3.11-1 <u>water quality attribute targets.</u> " AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b)(iii) to read: "...and how this can be related to <u>Objective 1</u> the Table 3.11-1 <u>water quality attribute targets.</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10871	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8(b) to read: "...at a property or enterprise-level to meet the targets <u>in the Objectives</u> ".
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10872	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10(b) to read: "...assess progress towards achieving <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the Table 11-1 <u>water quality attribute targets</u> ; and..."
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(a) to read: "Review and report on the progress towards achievement of the 80-year water quality objectives of <u>Objective 1</u> in Chapter 3.11."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10874	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1(2) to read: "...and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to <u>Objective 3</u> sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes..."
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10881	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2(A)(1)(a) to read: "a. the achievement of the water quality or targets referred to in <u>Objective 3</u> ; and..."
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-10882	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Chapter 3.11.6 (paragraph 1) to read: "Table 3.11-1: short term and long term <u>desired</u> numerical water quality <u>states</u> targets for the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments...". AND AMEND Chapter 3.11.6 (paragraph 2) to read: "Within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, these targets <u>desired water quality states</u> are used in decision-making...". AND AMEND Chapter 3.11.6 (paragraph 2) to read: "...pathogens, it is not intended, nor is it the nature of water quality targets, that they be...". AND AMEND Chapter 3.11.6, Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1, to read: "The tables set out the concentrations (all attributes except clarity) or visibility distance (clarity attribute) to be <u>maintained or achieved</u> by actions taken in the short term and at over <u>at or over</u> 80 years for rivers and tributaries, and at 80 years for lakes FMUs. Where water quality is currently high (based on 2010-2014 monitoring data), <u>the desired water quality state</u> short term and 80-year targets will be the same as the current state...". AND AMEND Chapter 3.11.6, Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 (last sentence), to read: "Where water quality needs to improve, <u>the water quality states</u> values to be achieved at a..." AND AMEND bullet point 1 to read: "...The short term and 80-year targets <u>desired water quality state</u> are set at..." AND AMEND bullet point 2 to read: "... The 80-year <u>desired water quality state</u> targets is 540 <i>E.coli</i> / 100ml and the short term target is set at 10% of the difference between the current state value and the 80 year <u>state target</u> ." AND AMEND paragraph 5 to read: "The achievement of the attribute targets <u>desired water quality states</u> in Table 3.11-1 will be...". AND AMEND paragraph 5 (second sentence), to read: "...mitigations may mean that the targets <u>desired states</u> are not observed for every...".
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10819	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition of Regionally Significant Industry as follows: " Regionally significant industry - means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes: a) Dairy manufacturing sites; b) Meat processing plants;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>c) Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d) Mineral extraction activities."</u>
Management of Water Resources	PC1-10885	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.2 Water Management Classes to read: "In Chapter 3.11, Fresh Water Management Units and associated water quality targets <u>objectives</u> have been established for the Waikato and Waipā River catchments. Within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, these <u>objectives</u> targets are used in decision-making processes guided by the objectives in Chapter 3.11 and for future monitoring ... it is not intended, nor is it in the nature of water quality targets, that they be used directly...".
Discharges	PC1-10824	Not stated	AMEND Part D, Consequential amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan, 3.5 Discharges, Background and Explanation, to read: " Discharges in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments associated with Farming Land Use. Chapter 3.11 addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments including associated diffuse <u>discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> <u>Chapter 3.11 also contains objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments."</u>

Fursdon, Sonia

Submitter ID: 73999

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9321	Support the provision with amendments	ADD provisions to PPC1 regarding clear consequences for non-compliance.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9326	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9324	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to give more weight to potential economic opportunities associated with diversifying industry and income streams.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9328	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.3.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9322	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Schedule 1 timeframe of 2026 to be sooner.

Fyers, John and Joanne

Submitter ID: 73460

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2578	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2572	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (2).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2574	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by deleting 4c, deleting the requirement (2) to exclude animals from water bodies where effects from animals are low, deleting 4b, and deleting 4c.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2549	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.4: DETERMINE the costs before this rule is put forward to farmers.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2580	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2562	Oppose the provision	AMEND (Schedule B) Nitrogen Reference Point requirement so that it only applies to farms where high nitrogen and phosphorus discharges to water is an issue.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2561	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C OR AMEND to allow low stocking rates around waterways or reduce the angle of fencing as the current 25 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12409	Oppose the provision	Determine the costs before Schedule 1 is put forward to farmers.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2551	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 OR AMEND to reduce the stocking rate limit around waterways or reduce the angle of fencing as the current 25 degrees.

Gardon Limited

Submitter ID: 74113

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5166	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so the cost of compliance is shared more equitably through a system similar to the Lake Taupo catchment nitrogen credit allocation.</p> <p>AND ENSURE further consultation takes place before any decision is made to accept stage 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND to support the decisions sought by DairyNZ</p> <p>[RETAIN PPC1 subject to the decision sought in Attachment 1 of the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the decision sought in this submission.</p> <p>AND PROVIDE any alternative relief that will give effect to this submission, including, where specific relief is sought, words or phrases to similar effect.]</p> <p>AND AMEND to support the decisions sought by Fonterra</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently throughout PPC1, differentiating clearly and consistently between:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The long-term (80 year) desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes (being the freshwater objectives for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management); and 2. The concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND make such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute^ targets^' or 'water quality attribute^ limits^' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or alternative relief to give effect to the relief sought in the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND, RETAIN and DELETE the provisions as set out in the submission.]</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5204	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so the cost of compliance is shared more equitably through a system similar to the Lake Taupo catchment nitrogen credit allocation.</p> <p>AND ENSURE further consultation takes place before any decision is made to accept stage 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for more time to train and recruit an effective supply of rural professionals to support PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for more time to obtain fair and true reference points for land use and to support this with greater education for producers in recording and keeping accurate records.</p> <p>AND AMEND to support the decisions sought by DairyNZ</p> <p>[RETAIN provisions of PPC1 that are focused on information and processes needed for plan reviews AND AMEND to ensure there is a focus on the course of action to fill information gaps before the review of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 7 to read:</p> <p>"Identify and fill information gaps to Pprepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>enterprise-level allocation limits of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will may be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, <u>research will be undertaken in partnership with technical and industry organisations, in a manner that allows people and communities to understand the social, environmental, cultural and economic implications of the current plan, and engage in debate about any future limits.</u> collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'</p> <p>AND DELETE Policy 7 (a – d).]</p> <p>AND AMEND to support the decisions sought by Fonterra</p> <p>[REPLACE Policy 7 to read:</p> <p>"<u>Policy 7: Preparing for enhanced future water quality management</u></p> <p><u>Gather information (including through modelling) and undertake research about discharges and contaminant loads in the Waikato and Waipā catchments to enable future policy making that can most effectively and efficiently achieve reductions in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli beyond those identified in Objective 3.</u>"</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5217	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to allow for more time to train and recruit an effective supply of rural professionals to support PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for more time to obtain fair and true reference points for land use and to support this with greater education for producers in recording and keeping accurate records.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5220	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND to allow for more time to train and recruit an effective supply of rural professionals to support PPC1.</p>

Garland, Suzanne Merle and William Graham

Submitter ID: 74066

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11341	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as requested in this submission.
Background and explanation	PC1-11263	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Background and Explanation, paragraph 1 of page 15 to reflect the intent of Objective 4. AND RETAIN the provisions for the Nitrogen Reference Point as calculated by the OVERSEER model, but REMOVE provisions that use the Nitrogen Reference Point to allocate nitrogen.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-11264	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to provide greater flexibility (other submission points provide more detail).
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11309	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that Objective 4 is supported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11313	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 clause (a).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11431	Oppose the provision	No specific change to Policy 6 requested.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11318	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11331	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND method 3.11.4.6 by adding a third bullet point "Provide staff resources and leadership to establish and support sub-catchment management groups".
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11332	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11333	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to ADD a NEW point to read "Provide staff resources and leadership to establish and support sub-catchment management groups."
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11329	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to clause b(iii) to read " <u>For the purpose of developing tools</u> for measuring or modelling discharges from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute^ targets^"
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11321	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 matters of control, iii AND RETAIN provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11324	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it just refers to changes from woody vegetation to farming activities. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to DELETE any reference to requiring nitrogen losses to be calculated annually using the Overseer model and to maintain a 5 year rolling average on nitrogen losses at or below the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11325	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Schedule B provisions for the Nitrogen Reference Point as calculated by the OVERSEER model, but REMOVE provisions that use the Nitrogen Reference Point to allocate nitrogen. AND DELETE any references in PPC1 to requiring nitrogen losses to be calculated annually using OVERSEER, and to maintaining a 5 year rolling average on nitrogen losses at or below the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11330	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN stock exclusion provisions in PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to include clear definitions of a river, stream and wetlands. AND AMEND Schedule 1(2)(a)(ii) as follows: "for areas with a slope exceeding 25 degrees and <u>or</u> where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures" AND AMEND Schedule 1 to include a provision for extending time frames to comply with Objective 4.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11326	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1 and other PPC1 provisions that promote Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to ensure land owners' ability to pay for actions is taken into account AND AMEND to provide clarity between Schedule 1 Farm Environment plans to be certified by a certified planner and method 3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans to be prepared by a certified person AND AMEND to provide clarification of the timeframes for Farm Environment Plan actions to be implemented AND ensure time frames are realistic in terms of Objective 4.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12410	Support the provision with amendments	Recognise in Schedule 1 that at a farm level there may be priorities other than stock exclusion and nitrogen management AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that the slope percentages and setbacks are guidelines rather than requirements AND AMEND Schedule 1 clause 2(a)(ii) to read " <u>for areas streams or wetlands</u> with a slope exceeding 25° and <u>or</u> where stream fencing is impractical, the provision of alternative <u>other</u> mitigation measures."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12411	Oppose the provision	Recognise in Schedule 1 that at a farm level there may be priorities other than stock exclusion and nitrogen management AND DELETE Schedule 1 clause 5(a) and any other reference to requiring nitrogen losses to be calculated annually using the Overseer model and to maintaining a 5 year rolling average on nitrogen losses at or below the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-11327	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 to be consistent with Schedule 1 AND AMEND to provide clarification of the timeframes for Farm Environment Plan actions to be implemented

Garrett and McKay, Alan and Kathy

Submitter ID: 73039

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9199	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to focus on high risk / high intensity contamination sources such as dairy farms, industry and urban discharges AND AMEND to decide whether low risk / low intensity farms need monitoring or regulation, once the effect of high risk / high intensity contamination sources are known.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9187	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to allow future land owners to grandfather off the current starting contamination reference point rather than a future starting point.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9198	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW provision to provide rates relief as compensation for land lost in fencing waterways, or land use change credits for such loss of land, and land use change credits for pest control.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9181	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow properties up to an aggregate of 15 hectares land use change over 10 years to carry out land use changes without consent AND ADD a clear statement that consent applications for land use change for areas over 15 hectares where the overall loss of contaminants from an aggregate property or enterprise will be lower than the existing use will be considered on a non-notified basis AND AMEND Rule 3.11.3.7 to ADD a NEW provision to provide rates relief as compensation for land lost in fencing waterways, or land use change credits for such loss of land, and land use change credits for pest control.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9193	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Schedule B calculation of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to use reference items that can be measured on-farm transparently, readily and affordably.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9197	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ADD a NEW provision to provide rates relief as compensation for land lost in fencing waterways, or land use change credits for such loss of land, and land use change credits for pest control.

Garwood, John Philip

Submitter ID: 71171

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-136	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 OR as an alternative where there is no evident erosion, leave as is OR REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.2 with requirement for trough water to be available so that stock do not need to approach water bodies.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-140	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety.

Gaston, Jo and Andrew

Submitter ID: 71267

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1129	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to use more realistic targets and information based on scientific fact AND AMEND to include methods including rules which achieve the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River and provide communities with clear guidance on how and when this is to be achieved AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to set achievable numerical targets and limits using current technologies AND AMEND to ensure the numerical targets/limits for E.coli provide for primary contact recreations during periods when full immersion activities are undertaken.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-992	Support the provision with amendments	Delete - to check first
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-985	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to ensure they meet the requirements of Objective 2 and to ensure that farming can continue in a secure and sustainable way AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-972	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to ensure they meet the requirements of Objective 4 and to ensure that farming can continue in a secure and sustainable way AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1001	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety and REPLACE with provisions that address the specific issue of intensification of the dairy industry AND AMEND to consider other farming operations on their merits such as a discretionary basis under strict criteria on a sub-catchment basis AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-1083	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Implementation Methods OR AMEND to adopt urban/farm environment plans AND AMEND to achieve the greatest benefits in high priority sub-catchments first

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE a high-function relationship with landowners and Waikato Regional Council is established AND ENSURE Council is decentralised and field officers positioned in smaller towns and communities AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to ensure that where a Certified Industry Scheme does not exist industry bodies are encouraged to form a sub-catchment group to work together AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-1081	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to clearly outline how urban landowners will be contributing to the Vision and Strategy of PPC1 and how the costs will be more equitably spread AND AMEND to ensure the development of Urban Environment Plans by urban properties AND AMEND to ensure the costs of PPC1 are achievable over the tenure of the PPC1 and not just the next 10 years. AND MAKE consequential amendments arising from this submission.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1004	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety and REPLACE with provisions that address the specific issue of intensification of the dairy industry AND AMEND to consider other farming operations on their merits such as a discretionary basis under strict criteria on a sub-catchment basis AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1063	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B AND REPLACE with provisions which manage nitrogen to an output based standard only where nitrogen is identified as a problem and only for higher leaching land use activities such as intensive dairy production at >15 su/ha AND ADOPTS the use of alternate tools that are accurate to measure this nutrient specifically and to implement plans to encourage investment in the development and use of such tools AND AMEND to provide a balanced approach to achieve a high quality outcome which requires consistent scientific research into water quality and the economic effects placed on communities AND AMEND to implement good management practices (land and environment plans) to examine soil types and topography, which can then be used to manage the application of nutrients to be used for the best result AND AMEND to take a voluntary educative approach AND MAKE consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-946	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to follow to new guidelines for fencing from the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to include provision of alternative management practices to be phased in over a 10 year period with financial assistance from Regional and Central Governments AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12412	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - DELETE the use of the OVERSEER model as a nutrient management tool AND AMEND to ensure the information required by Waikato Regional Council is kept to a minimum and the private information supplied is stored in a secure and well maintained system AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1053	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable the adoption of industry-specific Land Environment Plans that are reviewed at 5 year intervals.

Gaudin, Philip and Pauline

Submitter ID: 72820

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9077	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until all areas of the region are included.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11652	Not stated	AMEND or REPLACE 3.11.2 Objectives to enable sub-catchment groups to manage their land and resources.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9078	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1, referenced in Objective 1, to ensure that water quality targets are achievable and realistic.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12761	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12762	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing AND AMEND to ensure that actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12763	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9088	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Policy 2 and PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9109	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1 AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9081	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 4 to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9086	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety IF NOT DELETED, then AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans to consider each individual farm's capabilities.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9089	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Policy 7 and PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9113	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9107	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to require the use of scientific data to identify contaminants causing decline in water quality, before any implementation, in each sub-catchment AND AMEND or REPLACE PPC1 Objectives to enable sub-catchment groups to manage their land and resources.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9082	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to incorporate Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to include land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units as Permitted Activity and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard AND/OR AMEND to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard provision AND DELETE the 4.1 hectare threshold and replace it with up to 20 hectares AND AMEND to apply the national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing on flat and rolling land but not on hill country AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates AND AMEND to apply riparian setback distances only to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. slope > 15 degrees) AMEND to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1 AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited. AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9085	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND to incorporate Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule</p> <p>AND AMEND to include land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units as Permitted Activity and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard</p> <p>AND/OR AMEND to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard provision</p> <p>AND DELETE the 4.1 hectare threshold and replace it with up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing on flat and rolling land but not on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply riparian setback distances only to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. slope > 15 degrees)</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.2 and PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9090	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.3 and PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9091	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.4 and PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9092	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.5 and PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13012	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13013	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13014	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13015	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9103	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.6 and PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9087	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety IF NOT DELETED, then AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plans to consider each individual farm's capabilities. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from Rule 3.11.5.7 and PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based AND AMEND to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules AND AMEND to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers AND AMEND to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9106	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to take soil type and fertiliser history into account when determining nitrogen discharges from a property AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm AND AMEND to use science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to ensure rules are effects- and science-based.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9110	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide for stock exclusion slope requirements to be no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope to only apply to all permanently flowing waterways greater than 1m wide AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans form the basis of PPC1 AND AMEND to ensure Waikato Regional Council and central government continue to subsidise any waterway fencing AND AMEND to ensure actively managing stock across waterways be allowed but limited.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12413	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to use the Clean Water Report (February 2017) for stock exclusion rules.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12414	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure the rules focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture and not penalising extensive agriculture AND AMEND to remove timeframes and individualise them through consultation with farmers.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9111	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable farmers to be in charge of their own Farm Environment Plans, with input from Waikato Regional Council.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9080	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure that water quality targets are achievable and realistic.

Gavins Limited

Submitter ID: 73846

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-5481	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' by changing to "... no property being allowed to exceed its <u>five-year rolling average Nitrogen Reference Point</u> in the future...".
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5516	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1. AND undertake research into the impact of the proposed environmental changes on social and economic effects with this information being reported back to the wider community and taken into consideration in PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5513	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE pasture from Rule 3.11.5.2 section on forage crop so it reads: "forage crop: means crops annual or biennial which are grown to be utilised by grazing or harvesting as a whole crop, <u>excluding any winter saved pastures</u> " AND CLARIFY what is considered winter and how winter is defined for Rule 3.11.5.2 AND CLARIFY as to whether fencing requirement is 3 metres from the bed of a water body, as stated in Rule 3.11.5.2, or 1 metre as stated in Schedule C and referred to in other rules.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5487	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to read: "...subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be <u>the same or</u> lower than that from the existing land use."
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5480	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A by extending the timeframe and/or providing better support to help farmers meet the existing time frame.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5492	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to make an exception for dairy goat farms and cropping operations as well as peat soils at this stage for not having their Nitrogen Reference Point established. AND undertake significant work with the OVERSEER Model to ensure it can be used as a calculation or assessment tool for cropping situations. AND research unique soil characteristics of peat with data implemented into Overseer. AND review Nitrogen Reference years and look into developing a sub-catchment optimal nitrogen level instead.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5508	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 riparian buffer zone on flat land to 0.6 metres.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5517	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND water quality targets recognising that birdlife contributes to E.coli levels and that their contribution is currently unknown and difficult to control. AND undertake research and analysis to understand the contributing factors to E.coli levels by birdlife in the greater Waikato catchment.
Definition - Cultivation	PC1-5506	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to definition of cultivation "... <u>includes minimum tillage and strip tillage.</u> "
Definition - Setback	PC1-5515	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND setback definition to clarify what 'bed' is.

GBC Winstone

Submitter ID: 73992

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2859	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 as identified under other submission points. AND AMEND the text in PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently as identified under other submission points.
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-3590	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 page 11 as follows: "FMUs are required... towards meeting <u>freshwater objectives developed to give effect to the NPSFM and long term desired water quality states developed to give effect to the Vision and Strategy targets^ and limits^.</u> "
Background and explanation	PC1-3595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 Background and explanation as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Giving people and communities ... to achieve short-term <u>freshwater</u> objectives while..."
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-3597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND page 14 as follows: "The National Policy Statement... and set limits^ or targets^ (a target is a limit to be achieved within a specified timeframe.)" AND AMEND page 14 as follows: "Current water quality monitoring... Achieving the numeric, long-term <u>freshwater objectives^</u> in Chapter 3.11..." AND ADD the following sentence after the last paragraph of page 14: " <u>For the avoidance of doubt, and for the purpose of the NPSFM, the freshwater objective of this plan is Objective 3.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-3599	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND second paragraph of page 15 as follows: "The staged approach also... developed to meet the targets and limits <u>long term water quality objectives</u> in subsequent..." AND AMEND third paragraph of page 15 as follows: "Because of the extent... towards the long-term freshwater objectives in this Plan..." AND AMEND third to last paragraph of page 15 as follows: "Municipal and Industrial... quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set."
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3600	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND last paragraph of page 16 as follows: "During the life of this Plan... Vision and Strategy <u>and the long term objectives developed to give effect to that document.</u> In addition..."
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-3602	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11.1's first paragraph as follows: "The National Policy Statement... process of setting limits <u>freshwater objectives.</u> These include... background to the objectives, and limits in later sections."
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3603	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 as follows: "By 2096, discharges... of the 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality attribute <u>targets</u> states in Table 3.11-1."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2861	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities... Waikato River catchment, <u>which and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that</u> enables the people and communities..."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2866	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in place and... sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve ten percent... 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality states <u>attribute</u> targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change... long term <u>desired</u> water quality <u>states</u> improvements is indicated by the... attribute <u>states</u> targets in table 3.11-1."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2879	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "A staged approach...a) considering the values and uses <u>identified in section 3.11.1</u> when taking action to achieve <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 11-1; and..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-3604	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 1 as follows: "Objective 1 sets <u>a long term limits</u> Goal for water quality ... Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality targets <u>states</u> ^, which result ... The water quality states <u>attributes</u> ^ listed in Table ... to characterise the <u>desired</u> water quality of the different ... objective is assessed. <u>Objective 1 gives effect to the Vision and Strategy.</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-3605	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 2 as follows: "Objective 2 sets the ... The full achievement of the Table 11-12096 <u>desired</u> water quality attributes <u>states</u> targets ^ may require ..."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-3606	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the third paragraph of Reasons for adopting Objective 3 as follows: "Point source discharges ... renewal, guided by <u>the targets and limits set in Objective 1 and Objective 3</u> . <u>Objective 3 is a freshwater objective for the purposes of the NPSFM.</u> "
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3607	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 as follows: "Recognise that achieving the <u>desired</u> water quality attribute <u>targets</u> states ^ set out in Table..."
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3608	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND footnote (5) for Policy 7 as follows: "d) the Objective 1 <u>desired</u> water quality limits <u>states</u> ^ related to nitrogen..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3609	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 as follows: "a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the <u>desired water quality targets</u> states ^ in Objective 1..."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2883	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "...Provide for point source discharges <u>from activities</u> of regional significance... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, <u>subject to Policy 11 and 12</u> provide for the: a) Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally... b) Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally..."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2947	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges. Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... a resource consent application to be decided. <u>Policy 11A: Offsetting the effects of point source discharges.</u> Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all any <u>significant</u> adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed...locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: a) The P primary discharge does not result... b) The O ffset measure is for the same... c) The O ffset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment... d) <u>The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects on the Waikato or Waipā River catchment caused by nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and/or microbial pathogens; and</u> e) The O ffset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition <u>or another legally binding mechanism.</u> "
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2958	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: " <u>Consider</u> Assess the contribution made by point source discharge... on the likely achievement of the short term or targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the <u>desired 80 year water quality state</u> targets in Objective 1, taking into account:... c. The ability to stage future mitigation... to be spread over time and <u>contribute to meeting Objectives 1 and 3</u> the water quality targets specified above; and... "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2966	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "...a) A consent term exceeding 25 of 35 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in that Policies 11, <u>11A</u> and 12; will be <u>met/complied with</u> ; and..."
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-3611	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 g. as follows: "Develop a set of 10-year water quality attribute <u>targets</u> ^ for each lake..."
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-3613	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 b. as follows: "i. The quantum of contaminants... scale while meeting <u>Objective 1</u> the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute <u>targets</u> ^." AND AMEND method 3.11.4.7 b. as follows: "iii. Tools for measuring or...can be related to <u>Objective 1</u> the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute <u>targets</u> ^."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-3615	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 b. as follows: "Use this to inform... enterprise-level to meet the targets <u>in the Objectives.</u> "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-3618	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 b. as follows: "Using the information collected... towards achieving <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the Table 11-1 water quality attribute <u>targets</u> ^; and"
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-3622	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 a. as follows: "Review and report on the ... and achievement of the 80-year water quality objectives of <u>Objective 1</u> in Chapter 3.11."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3623	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 A. 2. as follows: "An assessment of the risk... having regard to <u>Objective 3 sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1</u> and the priority of lakes ..."
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-3625	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 A. 1.a. as follows: "the achievement of <u>the water quality or targets referred to in Objective 3</u> ; and"
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3627	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND preamble to Table 3.11-1 as follows: "Short term and long term <u>desired numerical water quality states</u> targets for the Waikato and Waipā ..."</p> <p>AND AMEND preamble to Table 3.11-1 as follows: "Within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, these <u>targets</u> <u>desired water quality states</u> are used in decision... pathogens, it is not intended, <u>nor is it in the nature of water quality targets</u>, that they be used..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 as follows: "The tables set out the concentrations ...(clarity attribute) to be <u>maintained or achieved</u> by actions taken in the short term and <u>at over 80 years</u> for rivers ... 2010-2014 monitoring data), <u>the desired water quality states</u> <u>short term and 80-year targets</u> will be the same as... Where water quality needs to improve, <u>the water quality states</u> <u>values</u> to be achieved..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "the current state value... The short term and 80-year <u>targets</u> <u>desired water quality state</u> are set at..." • the current state value for E.coli... The 80-year <u>desired water quality state</u> <u>target</u> is 540... and the 80 year <u>state</u> <u>target</u>." <p>AND AMEND Explanatory note to Table 3.11-1 (second to last paragraph on page 65) as follows: "The achievement of the <u>attribute</u> <u>targets</u> <u>desired water quality states</u> in Table 3.11-1 will be... may mean that the <u>targets</u> <u>desired states</u> are not observed for every..."</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-2968	Support the provision	ADD to the Glossary of Terms a NEW definition to read: " <u>Regionally significant industry - means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> <u>a) Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b) Meat processing plants;</u> <u>c) Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d) Mineral extraction activities."</u>
Management of Water Resources	PC1-3636	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Management of Water Resources 3.2 Water Management Classes as follows: "In Chapter 3.11, Fresh Water Management Units and associated water quality <u>targets</u> <u>objectives</u> have been established... Waipā River Catchments, these <u>objectives</u> <u>targets</u> are used in decision-making processes <u>guided by the objectives in Chapter 3.11</u> and for future monitoring... pathogens it is not intended, <u>nor is it in the nature of water quality targets</u> , that they be used..."
Discharges	PC1-2972	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the consequential amendments to chapter 3.5 Discharges Background and Explanation to read: " <u>Discharges in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments associated with Farming Land Use.</u> Chapter 3.11 addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments including associated diffuse <u>discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> Chapter 3.11 also contains <u>objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.</u> " AND AMEND 3.5 Discharges Background and Explanation as follows: "Discharges <u>in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments associated with Farming Land Use</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND 3.5 Discharges Background and Explanation as follows: "Chapter 3.11 addresses the use...including associated diffuse <u>discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. Chapter 3.11 also contains objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.</u> "

Gemmell, Richard

Submitter ID: 71407

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1237	Not stated	No specific relief sought for PPC1.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-1214	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE bullet point 1, Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational. AND ENSURE council places priority on the cleanliness of the water rather than stock exclusion where there is little potential for improvement. AND AMEND Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational to set measurable guidelines and require high dischargers to reduce their nutrient losses significantly.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-1240	Support the provision	AMEND Section 3.11.1.1 to ensure Council puts a high priority on monitoring the health of those ecosystems and the fresh water populations, i.e. plants and animals.
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	PC1-1246	Support the provision	AMEND Section 3.11.1.2 to ensure Council puts a high importance on the health of the environment.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-1247	Support the provision	AMEND Section 3.11.1.2 to ensure Council takes measures to ensure the safety of eating food from our waterways.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1216	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to have Council monitor each farm and seek acceptable levels of containment.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1248	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12764	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - Council will need to ensure nitrogen applications are reduced.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1229	Oppose the provision	AMEND Subsection (e) of Policy 2 to ensure Council will have the flexibility to exclude properties with low contaminant discharge from the need to fence off waterways.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1249	Support the provision	RETAIN Paragraph (a) of Method 3.11.4.5 and Council continues their investigations to identify the prime causes of water quality decline in our region.

Gemmell, Timothy Clayton

Submitter ID: 72908

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9912	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "For this reason, the achievement of the objective will rely on <u>a measured increase in water quality measurement and monitoring of actions</u> taken on the land to reduce pressures on water quality."

Genesis Energy Limited

Submitter ID: 74052

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8730	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1 subject to appropriate amendments.
Use values - Electricity generation	PC1-8731	Support the provision	RETAIN Use Values - Electricity Generation.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8798	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4 (in same or similar form).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8736	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1 (in same or similar form).
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8738	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 (in same or similar form).
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-8799	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10 and the Regional Policy Statement definitions of 'regionally significant infrastructure' and 'regionally significant industry'.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-8801	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "...Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate <u>prevent or minimise all</u> adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed <u>by that person</u> in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any the residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the: a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and b. Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and c. <u>b.</u> Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary point source discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			d. c. Offset measure remains in place for the donation of the consent and is secured by consent condition,"
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-8805	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-8808	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8818	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others <u>in accordance with Method 3.11.4.1</u> to develop sub-catchment scale plans.... <u>h. prioritise sub-catchment actions"</u>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-8817	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.10 (a)(ii) to read as follows, or words to like effect: "ii. <u>additional monitoring sites in</u> sub-catchments <u>and on tributaries</u> that are currently unrepresented in the existing monitoring network; and" Method 3.11.4.10: AMEND Map 3.11-1 to establish Freshwater Management Unit monitoring sites at, or very near the downstream boundary of an Freshwater Management Units to monitor the progress toward water quality objectives over the next 80 years AND identify the location of Freshwater Management Unit monitoring sites OR ADD a map or table that identifies the location of Freshwater Management Unit monitoring sites.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-8728	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12 (in same or similar form).
Definition - Offset	PC1-11303	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of 'offset' - "Offset means for a specific contaminant/s an action that reduces <u>some or all of the</u> residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality."

Genetic Technologies Ltd

Submitter ID: 73953

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-3209	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Full Achievement of the Vision and Strategy, bullet point 3 to read: "a property scale... losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed <u>either</u> its reference point <u>for either the 14/15 or 15/16 season OR, where the information exists and is complete, its 5-year rolling average reference point</u> in the future..." AND AMEND bullet point 4 to have a realistic timeframe and accreditation system.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3220	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to address the conflict between achieving the objective and the cost of mitigation by providing a rates relief package for the farmers most adversely affected.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3231	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12765	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2 (a) and (b).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12766	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2 (c).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3233	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (d) to ensure that once best practice is achieved and contaminant loss targets have been reached no further on-farm change is required.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3240	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Enabling activities with lower discharges... established while signalling further change may be required in the future... "
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3251	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 the 80 year timeframe.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3252	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Land use change consent applications ... phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens <u>or no increase above an accepted best practice level</u> will generally be granted."
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3253	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3254	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 by ADDING the words: " <u>c. while acknowledging that point source discharges need to see proportional reduction in discharges similar to what is being required from diffuse discharge sources (e.g. arable farming).</u> "
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3255	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3256	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(1-3). AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(c) with something along the lines of " <u>contamination of streams caused by the runoff of soil contaminants needs to be minimised. Permission to cultivate slope will be based on risk assessment using the Revised Universal Soil Equation and contained within the Farm Environment Plan</u> ". AND ADD a clear definition of winter forage crops along the lines of: " <u>the grazing of single grazed forages (e.g. winter brassicas or beet) from April 1 to August 31 is prohibited. Ryegrass, either annual or perennial, is not considered a winter grazed crop.</u> " AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(e)(i) to ensure that cultivation setback distances are based on cultivation type, crop type, soil type and paddock slope. Mitigation strategies need to include a minimum setback of 1 metre and up to 5 metres of either grass or riparian planting depending on outcomes of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation calculation, and should be written into the Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3272	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to clarify whether Farm Environment Plan implementation is at an enterprise or property level. AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be managed for enterprises that have multiple lease blocks. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(1) so that the timeframes for properties greater than 20 hectares (excluding vegetable growers greater than 4 hectares) are as follows: Priority 1 Sub-catchments 31 December for all and those properties above the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; Priority 2 Sub-Catchments 31 December 2023; and Priority 3 Sub-catchments 1 January 2026 for those properties between 4 hectares and 20 hectares that are not provided for in Rule 3.11.5.2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3276	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure that land use change is a permitted activity if the proposed change in land use results in: nitrogen loss being below the 75th percentile Nitrogen Reference Point, and lower than the Nitrogen Reference Point for the previous use; phosphorus and other soil contaminant (E.coli and other pathogens) losses are all lower than the previous land use; all waterways are fenced more than 3 metres from the waterway margin; and all stock are excluded immediately.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3280	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A registration timeframe as follows: Properties greater than 20 hectares 1 September 2018 - 31 August 2019; properties between 2 hectares and 20 hectares (excluding vegetable growers) 1 September 2019 - 31 August 2020.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3219	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND in Schedule B the definition of a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to ensure that the Advisor as completed an advanced level of nutrient training and has had at least 2 years' experience in nutrient management/farm systems advice. AND ADD to Schedule B(b) the following words: " <u>a property scale Nitrogen Reference Point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed either its Nitrogen Reference Point for either the 14/15 or 15/16 season OR. where the information exists and is complete, its 5-year rolling average reference point in the future and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule B(c) to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the OVERSEER Model once the changes for cropping have been completed and there is general agreement that it should be used, OR some other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3284	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C(5) to clearly define where the river bed stops and starts i.e. the edge of the water or edge of the bank.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12415	Support the provision	Schedule 1 - AMEND so that Table 3.11-1 clearly identifies the priority contaminants for sub-catchments AND AMEND A.(2)(b)(ii) to the effect of "provision of 1 metre or greater grazing setback depending on level of risk of contaminants entering water bodies" AND AMEND A.(2)(b)(iii) to read: " <u>the provision of a minimum of 1 metre cultivation setbacks of 5 metres with actual distance based upon the assessed risk of contaminants entering the water body.</u> " AND AMEND to define the meaning of the word 'avoided' in A.(2)(f)(i). If the 'avoid' means 'prohibit' then AMEND to read as follows: "The identification of slopes over 15 degrees and how cultivation of them will be avoided; unless <u>managed to minimise</u> contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided; and"
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12416	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1, A.(5).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3319	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1, A.(1).
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3334	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to state the priority attributes that need addressing in each sub-catchment.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-3290	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that Certified Farm Nutrient Advisors have completed an advanced level of nutrient management training and have had at least 2 years' experience in nutrient management/farm systems advice.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Cultivation	PC1-3336	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Cultivation to exclude minimum tillage and strip tillage.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-3338	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of enterprise/s to: " <u>one or more parcels of land within the same sub-catchment</u> ".
Definition - Forage crop	PC1-3341	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the Definition for forage crops the words: " <u>Excluding annual and/or permanent ryegrass.</u> "

Gibb, Daniel David Barry

Submitter ID: 72019

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7665	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (5) to allow for a stocking rate that is viable for a small business AND AMEND (4), (6) and (7) so that a property can be incorporated as part of a larger operation.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7696	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 Rule 3.11.5.2 (3)(a), (b)(i) and (c) and (5)(a), (b) and (c) to allow properties to be utilised as a runoff block.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7697	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought Rule 3.11.5.4.

Gibb, Murray Bernard

Submitter ID: 72903

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6360	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: " <u>The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6362	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6358	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6357	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6355	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Gilbert, Ben and Leanne

Submitter ID: 73925

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2601	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1. AND notify a plan change that covers the entire catchment.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to a sub-catchment approach, where targets are tailored to the waterways with a catchment.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2598	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to be supported by a thorough economic analysis of the cost of implementing PPC1 at a farm level and the financial implication for small rural communities with land that can be developed e.g. gorse blocks.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2599	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 4b.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2600	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove references to restricting land use change.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-2602	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16. AND AMEND PPC1 so that the rules to achieve the vision of healthy waterways and applies to all land equally.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2686	Support the provision with amendments	PUT PPC1 ON HOLD until comprehensive testing can be done to determine the water quality in each sub-catchment. AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1 that supports a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11512	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2603	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 provisions that refer to the Nitrogen Reference Point and OVERSEER, AND replace with a sub-catchment and Farm Environment Plan approach.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2684	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C stock exclusion provisions to allow Farm Environment Plans to mitigate the nutrient and sediment loss instead of an overall stock exclusion of stock from waterways. AND AMEND to subsidise any required fencing and water reticulation systems. AND AMEND the requirement for stock exclusion to be on slopes up to 15 degrees. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions to adopt the definition of waterbody from the National Water Accord.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2675	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Farm Environment Plan timelines so that they are more appropriate with respect to the number of qualified planners and number of farms requiring Farm Environment planner services.

Gill, Alan and Bonnie

Submitter ID: 72438

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8010	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for a more collaborative approach AND AMEND to provide compensation for farmers.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7956	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide financial compensation from Waikato Regional Council to buy material and pay labour cost to erect fences.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7958	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement to have Farm Environment Plans from Rule 3.11.5.4.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7959	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7957	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide financial compensation from Waikato Regional Council to buy material and pay labour cost to erect fences.

Ginn Road Dairies

Submitter ID: 73271

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4706	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rules 3.11.5.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4707	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.

GJ Henderson Family Trust and SM Henderson Family Trust

Submitter ID: 72023

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4662	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the currently proposed timeframes. AND RETAIN the rule in Schedule C that ensures existing fences do not need to be moved.

GKS Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 72618

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4883	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4876	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4877	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4878	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4880	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4881	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4882	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 C as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Gleeson, Graeme B

Submitter ID: 73800

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6297	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its entirety Or REMOVE the grandparenting system. PUT PPC1 ON HOLD, OR WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety, until the withdrawn area is reunited with the rest of the plan and re-notify.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach, with 30 year in-stream contaminant targets for each catchment, and including establishing sub-catchment committees to provide oversight and act as a conduit between stakeholders.</p> <p>AND DEVELOP greater understanding about the location of natural resources and land uses to inform and manage contaminant loss at the sub-catchment level, including through increased sub-catchment monitoring.</p> <p>AND ADD limits for periphyton biomass and use the Macro Community Index to understand ecosystem health.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide an amended permitted activity rule that permits low contaminant loss land use (those with stocking rates below thresholds for land use capability land class, soil type and rainfall commensurate with pasture production and expected risk of contaminant loss - refer suggested example table with permitted Live Weight per hectare maximums). If this is not seen as practicable base the Permitted Activity on a 20 kgN/ha allocation for all land.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for staged improvements (10 yearly) to tighten up in-stream limits, thereby demanding ongoing reduction in contaminants.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a narrative objective seeking reduction in Total Suspended Solids concentrations over time.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide Good Management Practices for sediment reduction that are specific to different land/soil types (levels of erosion risk) with clear guidance on where they should apply geographically.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a natural capital approach based on land use capability as developed by Alec Mackay and used by Horizons and Hawkes Bay Regional Councils. The land use capability natural capital limits are high to begin with and steadily decline over 20 to 30 years until ecosystem health limits are satisfied.</p> <p>AND DELETE the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value per Freshwater Management Unit and REPLACE with standards that ensure reductions are proportionate to the level of improvement required, the impact of the discharge and economic implications, in those catchments where nitrogen is an issue.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is only used for information gathering purposes.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion so that they align with those proposed nationally.</p> <p>AND AMEND to prepare for future plan changes by identifying areas of re-forestations.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure industry is tasked with extension, advice, and professional representation. Industry will also advise on acceptable Good Management Practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that each plan change is reviewed and interim limits are reset. Sub-catchments should have unique limits and each sub-catchment is managed and overseen by a sub-catchment committee.</p> <p>PUT PPC1 ON HOLD, or withdraw the plan in its entirety, until the withdrawn area is reunited with the rest of the plan and re-notify.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6448	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the intent of Objective 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the water quality targets are achievable, provide for ecosystem health and enable prosperous, vibrant communities.</p> <p>AND AMEND water quality targets to provide for ecosystem health and cultural values, but also enable the social and economic well-being of people and communities.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the targets do not apply during flood events or when the parameter does not influence the value. E.coli limits should apply at times when people are likely to swim or when contact with water occurs for cultural reasons.</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6449	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN and strengthen Objective 2 to ensure the economic resilience, sustainability and vibrancy of people and communities.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6450	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to ensure people and community resilience is provided for over the life of the plan. AMEND to clearly set out how PPC1 intends to achieve the 80-year outcomes. If this cannot be undertaken with confidence then establish an interim target (suggested 30 year). AND DELETE Objective 4(b) AND ADD a NEW objective that provides for community and individual resilience, management process that allow for adaptation and community-led sub-catchment approaches. AND DELETE reference to future plan changes and the need for further de-intensification, unless this pathway forward is well articulated, with clear details about what will happen and when.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12600	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity. AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12601	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12602	Oppose the provision	Policy 1 - DEVELOP greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss. AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6428	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 1 requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils. AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions. AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12768	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment AND ENSURE greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources is developed so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6409	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are as uncomplicated as possible, including plans that are hand-written. AND AMEND to ensure supporting documents outlining Good Management Practices, as recognised by industry, are readily available to all land users.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans include who will be responsible for and when and how mitigation will occur. The financial position of a farm as a means of justifying the amount of mitigation undertaken by a farm should not be required.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that farms with a low risk of contaminant loss are enabled to operate for the next 10 years as a permitted activity, subject to conditions relating to stocking rate and the preparation of a Beef and Lamb New Zealand Land and Environment Plan Level 1 and 2 or equivalent, and adopting industry-supported Good Management Practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that low risk land users are able to continue as a permitted activity without the need to prepare a Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a Permitted Activity where a Farm Environment Plan is provided and REMOVE the requirement to be under a Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes required for Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans adopt a tailored individual approach.</p> <p>AND ENSURE Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12767	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Policy 2 requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6418	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the timeframes for stock exclusion in Schedule C so that stock is excluded depending on the type of stock, the type of waterway stock is to be excluded from and the degree of slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to specify that slope means the dominant slope of the landscape. i.e. covers 80% or more of the landscape.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from perennial waterways by 2022.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from ephemeral waterways when they flow directly to a main waterway, accepting temporary fencing as a solution.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion occurs only in those areas identified as high risk,</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in hill country, where dominant slope is greater than 15 degrees, stock exclusion occurs in critical source areas and where the cattle/deer stocking rate is greater than or equal to 1000kgLW/ha.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the timeframes for stock exclusion align with those proposed nationally.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty about where and which waters need to be excluded from stock.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide mitigation against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
<p>Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future</p>	PC1-6419	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed across the water body, and the water body is not crossed more than once a week.</p> <p>AMEND the timeframes for stock exclusion in Schedule C so that stock is excluded depending on the type of stock, the type of waterway stock is to be excluded from and the degree of slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to specify that slope means the dominant slope of the landscape. i.e. covers 80% or more of the landscape.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from perennial waterways by 2022.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from ephemeral waterways when they flow directly to a main waterway, accepting temporary fencing as a solution.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion occurs only in those areas identified as high risk,</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in hill country, where dominant slope is greater than 15 degrees, stock exclusion occurs in critical source areas and where the cattle/deer stocking rate is greater than or equal to 1000kgLW/ha.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the timeframes for stock exclusion align with those proposed nationally.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty about where and which waters need to be excluded from stock.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide mitigation against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed across the water body, and the water body is not crossed more than once a week.</p> <p>AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND ENSURE Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND ENSURE greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6431	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Policy 5 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND DEVELOP greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6451	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6432	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Policy 7 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND DEVELOP greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6455	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6453	Support the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the data around the contaminants causing poor ecosystem health is available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6410	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are as uncomplicated as possible, including plans that are hand-written.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure supporting documents outlining Good Management Practices, as recognised by industry, are readily available to all land users.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans include who will be responsible for and when and how mitigation will occur. The financial position of a farm as a means of justifying the amount of mitigation undertaken by a farm should not be required.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that farms with a low risk of contaminant loss are enabled to operate for the next 10 years as a permitted activity, subject to conditions relating to stocking rate and the preparation of a Beef and Lamb New Zealand Land and Environment Plan Level 1 and 2 or equivalent, and adopting industry-supported Good Management Practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that low risk land users are able to continue as a permitted activity without the need to prepare a Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a Permitted Activity where a Farm Environment Plan is provided and REMOVE the requirement to be under a Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes required for Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans adopt a tailored individual approach.</p> <p>AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND the timeframes for stock exclusion in Schedule C so that stock is excluded depending on the type of stock, the type of waterway stock is to be excluded from and the degree of slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to specify that slope means the dominant slope of the landscape. i.e. covers 80% or more of the landscape.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from perennial waterways by 2022.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from ephemeral waterways when they flow directly to a main waterway, accepting temporary fencing as a solution.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion occurs only in those areas identified as high risk,</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in hill country, where dominant slope is greater than 15 degrees, stock exclusion occurs in critical source areas and where the cattle/deer stocking rate is greater than or equal to 1000kgLW/ha.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the timeframes for stock exclusion align with those proposed nationally.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty about where and which waters need to be excluded from stock.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide mitigation against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed across the water body, and the water body is not crossed more than once a week.</p> <p>AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ENSURE Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND ENSURE greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources is developed so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6452	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6421	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B to adopt a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DELETE requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND DEVELOP greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND or ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits. OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10% reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6412	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the timeframes for stock exclusion in Schedule C so that stock is excluded depending on the type of stock, the type of waterway stock is to be excluded from and the degree of slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to specify that slope means the dominant slope of the landscape. i.e. covers 80% or more of the landscape.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from perennial waterways by 2022.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where 80 percent of land is less than or equal to 15 degree slope, stock is excluded from ephemeral waterways when they flow directly to a main waterway, accepting temporary fencing as a solution.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure stock exclusion occurs only in those areas identified as high risk,</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in hill country, where dominant slope is greater than 15 degrees, stock exclusion occurs in critical source areas and where the cattle/deer stocking rate is greater than or equal to 1000kgLW/ha.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the timeframes for stock exclusion align with those proposed nationally.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide certainty about where and which waters need to be excluded from stock.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans provide mitigation against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter water bodies if they are being actively managed across the water body, and the water body is not crossed more than once a week.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12417	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Schedule 1 requirements to manage farming activities to a historic Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with live weight standards linked to the natural capital of soils, climate and assimilative capacity of water OR allocate nitrogen as it is tied to the natural capital of soils.</p> <p>AND AMEND OR ADD new rules that are based on land class and pasture production capability, where land use is supported by the capability of the land giving rise to contaminant loss no greater than acceptable ecosystem health limits OR ADOPT equal nitrogen allocation flexibility for all land users (at 20kgN/ha) as a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND DELETE 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value AND REPLACE with requirements and standards that ensure the reductions required in over-allocated catchments, and where nitrogen is an issue, are proportionate to the level of improvement required and the impact of the discharge. Highest dischargers should be targeted first and consideration should be given to the economic implications of reducing and the timeframe for making reductions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to ensure low contaminant loss land uses are a permitted activity.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that high nitrogen dischargers, except horticulture, are required to reduce over time, starting immediately, and achieving 10 per cent reductions every year for the life of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure horticultural nitrogen losses are managed in a manner that recognises the value of the industry to the community.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12418	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Schedule 1 - WITHDRAW PPC1 until the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to focus on contaminants important to each farm and sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND DEVELOP greater understanding about spatial location of natural resources so this knowledge can be applied to better inform and manage contaminant loss.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6407	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are as uncomplicated as possible, including plans that are hand-written.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure supporting documents outlining Good Management Practices, as recognised by industry, are readily available to all land users.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans include who will be responsible for and when and how mitigation will occur. There may be financial limitations for the farm business for mitigation.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are managed through Farm Environment Plans and Good Management Practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure strong and clear communication high sediment losses and the options available to mitigate them</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that farms with a low risk of contaminant loss are enabled to operate for the next 10 years as a permitted activity, subject to conditions relating to stocking rate and the preparation of a Beef and Lamb New Zealand Land and Environment Plan Level 1 and 2 or equivalent, and adopting industry-supported Good Management Practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that low risk land users are able to continue as a permitted activity without the need to prepare a Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a Permitted Activity where a Farm Environment Plan is provided AND REMOVE the requirement to be under a Certified Industry Scheme.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes required for Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans adopt a tailored individual approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to ensure they assess appropriate land use options for each farm, and encourage better science to determine which contaminants are of concern for each farm and sub-catchment.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6443	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the E.coli limits are more specific - E.coli target of 260/100ml applies from 1 November to 30 April when the water way flow is below the medium level, and the target of 550/100ml applies except when the flow is in the top 20 percent of flows.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the water quality targets are achievable, provide for ecosystem health and enable prosperous, vibrant communities.</p> <p>AND AMEND water quality targets to provide for ecosystem health and cultural values, but also enable the social and economic well-being of people and communities.</p>
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-6446	Not stated	<p>AMEND maps so that Lake Taupo is acknowledged as a headwater sub-catchment, and that water from Lake Taupo is maintained in the best state possible as it flows down the Waikato River.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure monitoring of water quality is such that dilution from cleaner Lake Taupo water does not hide the effect of poor quality tributaries.</p>

Glenshee Trust

Submitter ID: 73028

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1966	Oppose the provision	AMEND the PPC1 process by putting it on hold until such time that all and any part of the catchment implicated by the plan is included (including the withdrawn north eastern portion of the plan). To provide solutions as a result of the plan, then it is imperative that all who are impacted by and expected to contribute should be part of the solution.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1942	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 stock exclusion provisions by considering in depth the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to matching land use capability rather than directly to slope which is a simplistic measure</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before landowners commitment to this.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1837	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems.</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising more widely tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 stock exclusion provisions by considering in depth the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to matching land use capability rather than directly to slope which is a simplistic measure</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to show land owners and the industry how Farm Environment Plan provisions are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plan provisions will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners can commit to this.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1869	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.3 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion provisions by considering in depth the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to matching land use capability rather than directly to slope which is a simplistic measure</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners commitment to this</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1870	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion provisions by considering in depth the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to matching land use capability rather than directly to slope which is a simplistic measure</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners commitment to this.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1874	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.5 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners commitment to this.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13016	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners' commitment to this.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13017	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 i, ii, iii, iv, v, vii matters Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over by providing a unified approach to timeframes and content of consents issued so as not to create significant disparity across the region on land use and restrictions.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1876	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.6 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1877	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.7 if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems</p> <p>AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 land use change provisions to recognise that focus must remain on controlling losses from land based activities but this should not be by a broad brush approach of limiting land use change</p> <p>AND AMEND so that any land use change should be limited by an appropriate means of gauging a best practice approach to managing losses rather than limiting change full stop</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 Farm Environment Plan provisions by providing an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions to showing land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing clarity as to how the monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this before land owners commitment to this.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1879	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B if the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point is continued, consider using long term averaging of nitrogen losses. This provides more ability to cope with yearly changes that frequently occur within biological systems AND AMEND by giving further consideration to alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach AND AMEND by utilising tools such as Farm Menus developed by Waikato Regional Council as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND where the Overseer Model is to be used as part of the creation of solutions then the calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends used
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1948	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C stock exclusion provisions by considering in depth the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation AND AMEND stock exclusion provisions by giving consideration to matching land use capability rather than directly to slope which is a simplistic measure.

Goatland Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 67706

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3756	Support the provision with amendments	Decision requested not stated for PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3457	Support the provision with amendments	Decision requested not stated for Rules 3.11.5.

Goddard, Allan and Mary-Anne

Submitter ID: 73061

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2344	Not stated	AMEND to CLARIFY how PPC1 will be implemented on properties and enterprises that are only partly within the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-2314	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2315	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2316	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4(b) to replace 'will' with 'may'.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2325	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and strengthen the development of sub-catchment plans by making them the first priority implementation item to be completed prior to Farm Environment Plans. Policy 9
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2320	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE reference in Method 3.11.4.3 to requiring a 'certified person' to prepare Farm Environment Plans. DELETE the proposal to develop of a certification process for 'professionals to develop, certify, and monitor Farm Environment Plans.' AND ADD that auditing of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken by Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2326	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and strengthen the development of sub-catchment plans 3.11.4.5 by making them the first priority implementation item to be completed prior to Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-2327	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to recognise the expense of PPC1 and to commit to funding the implementation of PPC1 and ensure that costs are spread equitably among all people who will benefit from improved water quality.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2329	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND all the dates to a reasonable timeframe from when PPC1 becomes operative. (Rules 3.11.5)
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2331	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure more farms meet the Permitted Activity criteria. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to allow cattle to graze on slopes up to 25 degrees, and sheep up to 50 degrees slope. AND DELETE provisions relating to calculating and using a property-level Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2333	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE reference to calculating and using property-level Nitrogen Reference Points. (Rule 3.11.5.3)
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2335	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 reference to calculating and using property-level Nitrogen Reference Points.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2337	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change is a Discretionary Activity.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-2338	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND in Schedule A the dates for registrations to be within 6 months of the PPC1 becoming operative. AND DELETE Schedule A(3). AND DELETE Schedule A(5)(f).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2336	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to take into account sub-catchment differences and replace property-level Nitrogen Reference Points with a sub-catchment reference point. AND AMEND to remove the use of The OVERSEER Model to determine consent status and compliance.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2341	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide more flexibility in how stock exclusion is achieved AND CLARIFY that Schedule C(3) refers to the same classes of stock as Schedule C(1) AND CONSIDER adopting the proposed national stock exclusion rules.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12419	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE reference to the 5-year rolling average annual nitrogen loss from Schedule 1(5)(a).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2343	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Waikato Regional Council will be responsible for certifying Farm Environment Plans.

Godley, Steve

Submitter ID: 72962

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1719	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Gooding, Penny

Submitter ID: 74137

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3652	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3639	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-3640</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-3641</p>	<p>Not stated</p>	<p>No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.5.</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-3642</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
<p>Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point</p>	<p>PC1-3645</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
<p>Schedule C - Stock exclusion</p>	<p>PC1-3647</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3648	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Goodwright, Sydney Alfred

Submitter ID: 72983

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4339	Support the provision with amendments	REINSTATE Objective 6 as originally proposed AND REINSTATE Policy 15. AND REINSTATE and AMEND Policy 15 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management. AND make any consequential amendments including to the objectives, policies and rules or restructuring to give effect to the relief sought.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4333	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 the long-term restoration and protection. AND RETAIN the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā rivers. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND DELETE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data (Table 3.11.1). AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4334	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being in the Waikato and Waipā catchment communities. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the north eastern portion [Hauraki Iwi area] and the WRA's Vision and Strategy has been amended. AND CONDUCT a Section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact PPC1 could have on society and economy. AND AMEND Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with intention of Objective 2. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan to align with intention of Objective 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments to align with intention of Objective 2. AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4335	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 10% achievement of the PPC1 long-term water quality targets by 2026. AND AMEND Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4337	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 4 the staged approach. AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4338	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5/PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12603	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read as follows: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> <u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to provide clarification on how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experiences within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12604	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4340	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policies 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12769	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12770	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 rules.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4359	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. Policy 2.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4360	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN provisions allowing for low intensity land uses to continue and establish. DELETE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4362	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan..
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4364	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6, so that high priority water quality sub-catchments are a restricted discretionary activity. AND AMEND so that low priority water quality sub-catchments are a permitted activity. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4366	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN reducing diffuse discharges while considering land suitability. Policy 7 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND so Waikato Regional Council to work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4367	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4381	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality on a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9. AND Enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4382	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro-dams. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4383	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 applying Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to include all stakeholders in applying Best Practical Options e.g. through Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to provide clarification for what is a 'significant toxic adverse effect'. AND AMEND rules to reflect Policy 11.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4384	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12 considering past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within the region. AMEND PPC1 to allow considerations of past technology upgrades and costs to across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4385	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13 consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made. AND AMEND to include consideration of the magnitude and significance of the investment for all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-4386	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14 as proposed.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4387	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16 flexibility for development of Māori land. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND to consider a similar flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-4389	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17 applying policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn north-eastern portion of the catchment and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-4392	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as proposed.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4393	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2 as proposed.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4394	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 a tailored, risk based Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to enable land users who have adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry or scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-4395	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN or REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland. AND RETAIN managing pest weeds and fish. AND REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 d to include Whangamarino Wetland AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4398	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-4399	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as proposed.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4400	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7 gaining data. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-4401	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8 gaining data. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4403	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as proposed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4408	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12 as proposed.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4365	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9. AND AMEND Rules to reflect Policy 11. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND the Rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rules to reflect the sub-catchment scale planning Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4411	Support the provision	RETAIN in Rule 3.11.5.1 enabling low intensity land uses to continue and establish under a Permitted Activity AND AMEND to read: "2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs, and</u> " AND AMEND to provide clarification on how and where to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4413	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity for low intensity land uses. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2.to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>and conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this rule for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs; and</u> " AND AMEND Rules to remove Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND 3.11.5.2 to read: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30th June 2016</u> , or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:" DELETE 3.11.2-3b(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 c to read: "No part of the property or enterprise over 15 25 degree slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated, and</u> " AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4432	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3. 3 to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs; and</u> " AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long Farm Environment Plans will be viable for

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4435	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to target highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND resource consent duration of 15 years or more AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plans will be viable for AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4439	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments. AND AMEND the activity status from non-complying to a restricted discretionary activity for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants. AND AMEND to activity status of rule to permitted activity for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Gordon, Bruce Arrol

Submitter ID: 73388

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4332	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point and explain how this will be monitored.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4443	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide a clearer definition of Nitrogen Reference Point and explain how this will be monitored.

Gourmet Mokai Ltd

Submitter ID: 73795

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7250	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it does not capture vegetables grown in glasshouses or otherwise under cover, AND AMEND the definition of commercial vegetable production to not include vegetables grown in glasshouses or undercover

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR ADD a NEW Rule as a permitted activity to provide for crops grown in glasshouses or undercover.
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	PC1-7253	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of commercial vegetable production so as not to include those vegetables grown in glass houses or otherwise under cover.

Gow, David John and Philippa Jewell

Submitter ID: 73981

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8789	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until a robust and realistic cost benefit analysis of the long term economic and social effects is undertaken AND AMEND to include social and economic sustainability AND CONSIDER a sub-catchment approach and different rules for different farming sectors AND AMEND to include the post-10 year regulations.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8794	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.5 Rules.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8796	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8792	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8793	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide alternatives to fencing for stock exclusion such as silt traps and erosion control plantings AND AMEND to provide scientific proof of the environmental benefits of fencing off hill country streams.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8795	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Gowan, Lance

Submitter ID: 72917

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10020	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety OR AMEND to ensure the dairy industry are more strict on the high polluters AND AMEND to ensure that there is more monitoring of intensive drystock farming AND AMEND to ensure any changes to farming are on a case by case basis with those easily achievable taken care of first.

Gradon Farm Limited

Submitter ID: 73898

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3367	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Grainger, Chris and Andrea

Submitter ID: 74153

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7093	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7106	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for an upfront study that covers 80 years specific to individual farms that shows all ramifications.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7103	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to have one rule for all landowners.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8184	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide for an upfront study that covers 80 years specific to individual farms that shows all ramifications.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7099	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND REPLACE with the use of Farm Environment Plans to determine land use capabilities and nutrient allocation. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7100	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.7 restricting lands use change with the use of Farm Environment Plans to determine land use capabilities and nutrient allocation. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provision in PPC1 to use the National Water Accord definition of water bodies, i.e. the 1 metre wide by 300mm deep flowing all year round.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8186	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C the stock exclusion provision to use the National Water Accord definition of water bodies, i.e. the 1 metre wide by 300mm deep flowing all year round.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-8187	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbodies to adopt the National Water Accord as the definition of water bodies, i.e. the 1 metre wide by 300mm deep flowing all year round.

Grattan, Barry

Submitter ID: 74178

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11239	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include provisions for organic and or sustainable farming AND AMEND to acknowledge farms that have been using environmentally friendly practices. [Note: submission appears to be incomplete.]

Graymont (NZ) Limited

Submitter ID: 73954

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2835	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2836	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2837	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2838	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2839	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 by ADDING at the end of the first paragraph the words: " <u>...Consideration will however be given to the net environmental result of the land use change and the ability of the change to assist in achieving the identified overall water quality standards.</u> Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted."
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2840	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2841	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to ADD the words: " <u>c. Continued operation of existing quarrying and mining industry activities that are associated with the extraction and manufacture of products from natural resources and that due to geophysical constraints, are unable to be relocated out of the catchment.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2842	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2843	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2844	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-2847	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.

Greenlea Premier Meats Ltd

Submitter ID: 72144

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7520	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by using an objective assessment criteria based on sustainability for the region as a whole, AND AMEND to provide a more balanced and equitable approach.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7541	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7544	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7545	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7547	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7550	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7526	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic Nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7540	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE requirements for land use activities to not exceed their historic nitrogen discharge levels when below 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND to enable low leaching and land uses (below 20kgN/ha/yr) to increase discharges up to 20kgN/ha/yr. AND AMEND by basing the nitrogen allocation system on the natural capital of soils taking into consideration the assimilative capacity of freshwater.

Greenplan Holdings Limited

Submitter ID: 73893

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3079	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that requirements for land owners are based on evidence that shows where there are particular contaminant problems that need to be addressed
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2846	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that Objective 1 is more science-based to ensure that the aspirations are achievable.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2905	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2908	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12605	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure the national stock exclusion policy is followed AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2910	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to identify point sources through targeted, evidence-based data, and work to reduce or mitigate them over time through better management practices. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12771	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12772	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2(e) AND AMEND so that stock exclusion requirements are based around a national standard.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12773	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are used to address identified problems.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12774	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 once data is collected to see what problems do exist and deal with them, create flexibility during this process to ensure business and communities aren't economically restricted and unviable.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2918	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that all contaminants are treated the same AND AMEND to use sub-catchment data to identify relevant or significant areas that are causing a problem.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2938	Support the provision with amendments	ADD NEW Policy 5 sub-catchment plans to help identify priority areas and the source point of contaminants, and what the true problem is AND Waikato Regional Council to work with landowners and the community to help implement positive change where there are identified problems.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2946	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to allow for greater flexibility for landowners. AND AMEND to ensure that positive land use change that helps support and grow rural regions is encouraged. OR AMEND to provide compensation for land owners if Policy 6 is unchanged. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2957	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(a) AND AMEND so that all contaminants are treated with the same level of importance. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2956	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for greater flexibility for landowners. AND AMEND to ensure that positive land use change that helps support and grow rural regions is encouraged. OR AMEND to provide compensation for land owners if Rule 3.11.5.7 is not changed. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2960	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND AMEND so that all contaminants are treated with the same level of importance. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3080	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 after further evidence is collected that shows the table is realistic and achievable

Guitry, Gareth and Natalie

Submitter ID: 73849

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3496	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a definition for wetlands that excludes insignificant temporary wetlands. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (5) after liaising with industry and landowners and undertaking more thorough research into stocking units for animal categories and increasing the stock unit rate accordingly to suit land types.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3502	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) to improve the definition and size limits of slopes, AND AMEND to increase the slope limit to 30 degrees.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3500	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A so all properties less than 50 hectares (unless the property is known to be carrying out activities deemed beyond permitted) are excluded from registering. AND AMEND Schedule A to establish a unified register.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3499	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a definition in Schedule C for wetlands that excludes insignificant temporary wetlands.

Guy, Denise and John

Submitter ID: 73945

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-3822	Oppose the provision	DELETE the provisions restricting land use change. (Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational) AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3809	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Objective 1 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3811	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Objective 3 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3812	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3813	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Policy 1 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12775	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Policy 2 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12776	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Policy 2 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3814	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3815	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Policy 4 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3816	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3817	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3818	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Policy 7 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3819	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 9 so there is an allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-3820	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 so there is an allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3821	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 so there is an allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3824	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.1 so it uses the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3825	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.2 so it uses the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-3806	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 so it uses the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3826	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 so it uses the National Policy Statement for Fresh Water. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3827	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13018	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13019	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3828	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions (Rule 3.11.5.6) AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3829	Oppose the provision	DELETE (Rule 3.11.5.7) the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type. DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted. AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12420	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND REPLACE with a provision that the highest nitrate level (that the 'high users' must adhere to) be the upper level for everyone no matter where/what farming type.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12421	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of Schedule 1 so that a 'catchment level' plan is adopted.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3830	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 with clear notification as to what land use is required on a property going forward so farm use can be changed to meet both environmental mitigation and financial stability. AND AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions of Schedule 1 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3823	Oppose the provision	AMEND the contaminant loss from farm provisions in table 3.11-1 to account for the contribution that Koi Carp make and include rules to remove Koi Carp from waterways.

Haerepo Trust

Submitter ID: 72661

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7385	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until all of the Waikato region is included in the plan AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure any consequential amendments are made to give effect to the decisions sought.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7393	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure a unified approach to timeframes and content of consents to avoid disparity across the region on land use restrictions.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7394	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to limit contaminant losses from land use, using a best practice approach, rather than by limiting land use change
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7395	Oppose the provision	If the requirement to use Nitrogen Reference Points is retained, AMEND Schedule B to provide greater flexibility for farmers to respond to annual variations that occur within biological systems, by allowing long term averaging of nitrogen losses. AND AMEND to consider the use of alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to encourage the use of alternative tools such as Waikato Regional Council's MENUs which provide loss-reduction mitigations not captured by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to make Overseer a guide only with the focus on trends AND AMEND all other PPC1 provisions to the Nitrogen Reference Point, to be consistent with these submissions.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7397	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to give greater consideration to the the implications of stock exclusion on steep extensive hill country AND AMEND to link stream fencing requirements to land use intensity, assessment of risk, and fencing priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation AND AMEND so that fencing requirements are matched to Land Use Capability rather than slope.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7386	Not stated	AMEND Farm Environment Plan provisions in PPC1, to include an industry wide capability assessment for completing Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans are to be constructed and how the gains are to be quantified AND CLARIFY how monitoring of Farm Environment Plans will be undertaken and who will pay.

Hahn, Jacqueline Marie

Submitter ID: 53103

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11440	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-12331	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that limits are based on actual ground-truthed data.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-11441	Support the provision	DELETE from Intrinsic value 'ecosystem health' the word 'clean' and REPLACE with "healthy living water".
Intrinsic values - Natural form and character	PC1-11442	Support the provision	ADD to the Intrinsic value 'Natural form and character' a bullet point to read: " <u>Rivers are a powerful force</u> ".
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-11443	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use value 'Mahinga kai' fourth bullet to read: "The river should be safe to take food from <u>in non-hazardous flow conditions</u> , both fisheries and kai"
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-11444	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Use values 'Commercial, municipal and industrial use', the word "assimilative".
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11445	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and <u>natural</u> water <u>and removal of koi carp will</u> result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute targets."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11446	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11447	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 Actions to support Objective 3 so that they reflect a better understanding of sub-catchment problems.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11448	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to signal what future management approaches will be. AND AMEND to identify what the sub-catchment problems are and target those.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11449	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 b to read: "b. new impediments to the flexibility of the use of tangata whenua ancestral lands are minimised <u>by central government providing for all offsets to achieve water quality for the catchment</u> ; and"
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11450	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 b to read: "b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to <u>For each soil type and rainfall band in the catchment, with above average to</u> high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges <u>where possible</u> ; and
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11451	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: "c. <u>Run OVERSEER to indicate nitrogen losses sources</u> Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise <u>in the same sub-catchment for the past 5 years. Estimate what reductions could be made</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>by changes in management without affecting profit, and supply this and the highest number in the Farm Environment Plan. Identify areas where good practice management is not occurring in regards to nitrogen and feed inputs; and"</u>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12777	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 e to provide for progressive exclusion.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12778	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND ADD to Glossary of terms definition of 'Wetlands' to read: " <u>Wetland (functioning wetlands in past 5 years) and is 4% of wetlands catchment or portion there of when in intensive land use.</u> " AND AMEND Policy 2 to read: "f. <u>Outside catchments using Waikato water for consumption or power will contribute to a retire land-use fund.</u> " AND AMEND so that required catchment work before total exclusion at farm scale.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11452	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 c to make implementable when an enterprise changes location.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11453	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 5 so that consistent with information from Central Government.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11454	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 as per Federated Farmers submission [AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in Policy 6 Policies 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted." AND AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11455	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11456	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 10 so that there is a consistent approach to all sources of contaminants
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11458	Support the provision	No particular decision requested for Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11457	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 12 b. to read: "b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and" AND AMEND Point d. to be only for this 10 year period.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11459	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 b. to read "b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality <u>will meet requirements predicted that will required at that future date</u> ; and"
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11460	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 so that government is responsible for offsetting any increase in discharges from Treaty land, and to mitigate the 30% error in the OVERSEER Model.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11461	Support the provision	No specific decision requested for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11462	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to attract financial support from water supply and power suppliers (outside the Waikato catchment boundary) who benefit from improved water quality, as a fee/kw or /litre to further improve water quality or compensate farmers.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11463	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD Method 3.11.4.7 " <u>iv. Ways to lower pest species contamination and elimination.</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11464	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to allow more time, allow flexibility and use real measurements, before considering the need for allocation.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11465	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to provide for more specific data, such as intersects of different land use and their contaminant losses.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11466	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 stocking rate provisions to change day to year ending.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11467	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested in Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: " <u>The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u> " AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11468	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested in Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11469	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11470	Support the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule A to allow more time to register for new land purchases.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11471	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that for first 10 years, the emphasis is on improving farm practices, aiming to make gains without setting limits. Instead of placing rules on farmers, regulate sellers of fertiliser and ensure farm consultants understand and promote good practice.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11472	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11473	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11474	Support the provision with amendments	AND ADD to the Glossary of terms, a definition of 'Wetlands' to read " <u>Wetland (functioning wetlands in past 5 years) and is 4% of wetlands catchment or portion there of when in intensive land use.</u> "

Hale, Timothy John

Submitter ID: 72688

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1590	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and AMEND Objective 1 to better reflect how the economic sustainability of smaller rural communities is to be achieved. AND AMEND to include how the freshwater objectives are to be achieved over the 80 year timeframe to provide certainty for land owners and communities as to their sustainability.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1591	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and AMEND Objective 2 to better reflect how the economic sustainability of smaller rural communities is to be achieved. AND AMEND to include how the freshwater objectives are to be achieved over the 80 year timeframe to provide certainty for land owners and communities as to their sustainability.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1592	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and AMEND Objective 4 to better reflect how the economic sustainability of smaller rural communities is to be achieved. AND AMEND to include how the freshwater objectives are to be achieved over the 80 year timeframe to provide certainty for land owners and communities as to their sustainability.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12779	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilise a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalising extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes AND AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1593	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-1596	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1612	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalizing extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1598	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilise a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalising extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1599	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilize a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas. AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalizing extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1600	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilize a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis. AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas. AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalizing extensive operations further

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1601	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to address the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilize a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis. AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalizing extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13020	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6 - ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to address the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilise a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13021	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalising extensive operations further.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1602	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1603	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this. If an allocation methodology is required than utilise a natural capital approach on a sub-catchment basis AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalising extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1604	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to remove the use of a blanket Nitrogen Reference approach AND ADOPT a sub-catchment methodology to addressing the environmental issues which are relevant to the farms within that catchment. Use Farm Environment Plans to achieve this.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1611	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1, Farm Environment Plan requirements to align with nationally recommended stock exclusion requirements and mitigation requirements should be on a farm basis to manage critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive practices rather than penalising extensive operations further AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plan submission timeframes and AMEND to provide for implementation timeframes to be agreed between Waikato Regional Council and landowners depending on likelihood of measureable improvements and with consideration to financial impacts AND AMEND to ensure each Farm Environment Plan aligns to achieve sub-catchment objectives.

Hall, Glenys Ruth

Submitter ID: 71354

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6957	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by changing the stocking rate to 6-9 stock units/ha.

Halpin, Barry and Robin

Submitter ID: 73462

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7035	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide an exemption, on the restrictions of converting to dairy farming under the submitters circumstances.

Hamilton, Jean

Submitter ID: 73694

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8371	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Council's upgrade their facilities AND AMEND to ensure all contributors to water quality decline are required to take action

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure swimmability is realistic</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to control pest species populations</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide that wetlands should be removed from the rateable area of land AND infrastructure such as feed pads/standoff pads, pasture species changes are recognised for their protection of soil and water runoff quality.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide farmers with information on further mitigation action and improvements in water quality to date</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to narrow the areas of more concern.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include guidelines as to the range of edge of field mitigations available to use.</p>
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-8392	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy to read: "The overall intent of Chapter 3.11 is to require resource users to make a start on reducing discharges of contaminants as the first stage of achieving the vision and strategy, with on-farm-land-based actions carried out...".
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11302	Not stated	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to reflect what happens on the land and what can be found in water.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11427	Not stated	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to reflect what happens on the land and what can be found in water.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8381	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to enable land use change to dairy farming as long as suitable mitigations can be put in place.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8394	Not stated	Schedule B: ENSURE that the OVERSEER Model is fit for purpose through modification AND AMEND to allow forms of mitigation outside of those in Overseer.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8370	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide that method 10 and 11 reflect what happens on the land and what can be found in the water.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8368	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to enable landowners to produce part of the Farm Environment Plan AND CLARIFY who will be acceptable to produce Farm Environment Plans AND CLARIFY the definition of certified personnel.

Hamilton, Malibu

Submitter ID: 74083

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9854	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management including by setting bottom lines and targets with respect to the national compulsory values of ecosystem health and all relevant contaminants.</p> <p>Timeframes</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 so that Waikato Regional Council retains discretion to set timeframes for adjustments required in land use and discharge of contaminants over time.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that where significant adjustment times are required, targets should be set in Regional Plans at no more than 5 year intervals.</p> <p>Thresholds</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AMEND PPC1 so that thresholds are defined for sub-catchments and catchments, to serve as indicators for when the management approach needs to change to deal with resource use pressure.</p> <p>Implementation and program of change plan AMEND PPC1 to ensure Waikato Regional Council develops a freshwater implementation and programme of change plan which addresses monitoring, compliance, implementation, reporting, review and steps to take if combined interventions are found to be insufficient. AND AMEND PPC1 to require that the Waikato Regional Council reports every two years on progress towards meetings objectives, limits and targets.</p> <p>Significant Indigenous Biodiversity AMEND PPC1 to ensure protection of outstanding natural character is recognised in policies and rules.</p> <p>Good Management Practices AMEND PPC1 to ensure there is on-going work to develop guidance on Best Environmental Practices.</p> <p>Downward movement of attribute data with National Objective Framework (NOF) bands AMEND PPC1 to provide a statement to the effect that downwards movement of attribute data within NOF bands (trends as opposed to seasonal variation) should not be defined as 'maintenance' of water quality.</p> <p>Averaging AMEND PPC1 to ensure that values of water bodies are identified and then limits set, to protect the most stringent value on a spatial and temporal basis.</p> <p>Perennial and Intermittent Streams AMEND PPC1 to ensure that all appropriate objectives, policies, methods of implementation and rules that apply to perennial streams should also apply to intermittent streams.</p> <p>Significant Freshwater Bodies AMEND PPC1 to determine the outcomes required to safeguard life-supporting capacity and the ecosystem health of freshwater to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain or enhance water quality (where a freshwater limit is met) • Ensure that freshwater limits are not breached, and that targets are met • Protect freshwater bodies that are significant but not 'outstanding'. <p>Wetlands AMEND PPC1 to include all wetlands in a Schedule that has appropriate criteria so that wetlands that have not yet been assessed can be considered 'significant'.</p> <p>Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) No specific decision sought.</p> <p>Suspended or Deposited Sediment AMEND PPC1 to include numeric limits, timeframes and targets for suspended sediment and benthic sediment attributes in the catchment.</p> <p>Water Clarity AMEND PPC1 by ensuring the minimum water clarity to achieve swimability is 1.6 metres.</p> <p>Section 32 AMEND Section 32 by limiting the use of the OVERSEER Model in the resource consent process</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND by defining permitted activities using 'narrative' thresholds
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-10607	Not stated	<p>AMEND 3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of water and associated ecosystems • The natural form, character, functioning and natural processes of water bodies and margins, including natural flows, velocities, levels, variability and connections • The natural conditions of fresh water, free from biological or chemical alterations resulting from human activity, so that it is fit for all aspects of its intrinsic values • Healthy ecosystem processes functioning naturally • Healthy ecosystems supporting the diversity of indigenous species in sustainable populations • Recreational values
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-9836	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-10627	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Intrinsic values- Ecosystem health to include the value of a holistic integrated management approach to the restoration and protection of in stream biodiversity</p> <p>AND AMEND Intrinsic values- Ecosystem health to include the value of clean fresh water to restore and protect the aquatic native vegetation so as to provide habitat and food for native aquatic species.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-9855	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives following further consideration of which attributes need to have limits and targets to ensure ecosystem health, giving consideration to the following list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Natural character (including the condition of the riparian margin) • Dissolved oxygen • Deposited and suspended sediment (the TLG recommended that water clarity was an appropriate defacto level) • Te Hauora o te Taiao/ the health and mauri of the environment • Freshwater macroinvertebrate health • Periphyton • Cyanobacteria • Benthic cyanobacteria • Dissolved inorganic nitrogen and total nitrogen in the tributaries/sub-catchments • Total phosphorus in the tributaries/sub-catchments • Temperature • pH • Toxic heavy metals, • Barriers to fish migrations, • Water flows and levels and estuaries.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 objectives to include limits for nutrient loads (nitrogen and phosphorus), sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminants loads (e.g metals, organic compounds), micro-organisms and temperature.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in over-allocated catchments (where the existing load exceeds the desired limit) the Waikato Regional Council should set both interim limits and targets (a limit to be met by a defined time in the future). Targets must be demonstrably set at levels that will allow freshwater objectives to be set.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that once limits are set, pollutant loads to land should be identified on both a sub-catchment and farm level taking into account the assimilative capacity of the land and attenuation of the soil type. The Land Use Capability classification system should be part of this calculation until further research associated with a land suitability approach is complete or practicable to use.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9853	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-9865	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that policies and methods to be used to manage to a target, are set out once a target is set. AND AMEND 3.11.3 Policies by including a policy that specifies " <u>Waikato Regional Council does not support an 'under and overs' approach to water quality between sub-catchments within a catchment or catchments within a FMU and/or region.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10415	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure dissolved inorganic nitrogen and dissolved reactive phosphorus limits and targets are set for each sub-catchment at levels which provide for ecosystem health (rather than toxicity) AND AMEND to ensure once limits are set, the corresponding load or quantity can be allocated AND AMEND to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9852	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-9867	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that methods are set out once a target is set.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10361	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are required by consent rather than permitted activities. AND AMEND to require audits to assess farm practice against Farm Environment Plans
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9871	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to ensure that minimum output standards/limits associated with phosphorus, nitrogen, sediment and faecal contaminants are met. AND AMEND Rules to ensure they prevent over fertilising, over stocking, over grazing over watering (referring to stock exclusion, intermittent streams, irrigation and river straightening) and over draining. AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to encourage lower stocking rates where applicable, such as to reduce diffuse discharges.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10299	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that it complies with Section 70 RMA.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10300	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure that it complies with Section 70 RMA.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10363	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that the nitrogen leaching allocation is based on Land Use Capability and suitability [more detail provided in the submission about how this could be done] AND AMEND to ensure polluters pay the cost of clean up, not the public AND AMEND to ensure that any rate or clean up tax is based on percentage contribution by sector

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to provide a pollution tax to clean up the waterbodies. AND AMEND to ensure that revenue obtained through abstraction and metering is used for conservation purposes as well as cost recovery for monitoring costs.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments</p>	<p>PC1-9907</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the policies and rules give effect to the NPSFM AND AMEND to ensure that water quality is as a minimum maintained as required by RMA Section 30 (1) (c) (ii) and (iia).</p>
<p>5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules</p>	<p>PC1-10520</p>	<p>Not stated</p>	<p>AMEND PPC1 to include freshwater objectives, attributes, limits and targets in such a way as to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid, mitigate, or remedy actions during harvesting operations that accelerate erosion and minimise the discharge of sediment to water bodies • Limit riparian disturbance by felling away from the riparian zone except where unsafe or impractical to do so • Avoid more than minor adverse effects (e.g on aquatic habitat) • Ensure that mechanical land preparation is parallel to the contour where practical <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 has clear, enforceable permitted activity standards that will effectively control potential environmental effects (including cumulative effects) AND AMEND to ensure that where sufficiently clear, enforceable permitted activity conditions cannot be devised, a consenting regime is adopted AND AMEND to ensure that where permitted activity standards are unlikely to be sufficient in over-allocated catchments, a consenting regime is required to ensure that the cumulative effects of forestry on water quality are managed to achieve targets within a defined timeframe AND AMEND to provide setbacks to harvesting, pruning-to-waste, all earthworks and any mechanical operations AND AMEND to apply setbacks to intermittent, as well as perennial streams AND AMEND to ensure that to protect the likely presence of threatened freshwater fish species and to provide appropriate protection to water quality, and riparian health, ensure a minimum setback of 10 metres on small streams; 20 metres on rivers between 3 and 20 metres; and rivers over 20 metres wide, and any protected by Water Conservation Orders should have a minimum setback of 30 metres AND AMEND to ensure no intrusion into setback areas from all forestry operations AND AMEND to ensure that the setback from wetlands is 30 metres AND AMEND to ensure that 30 metre setbacks for permitted earthworks within significant ecological areas or the appropriate setback should be determined having regard to the slope, drainage class and soil content.</p>

Hamilton, Ross Arthur and Jeanette Lee

Submitter ID: 72986

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4293	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.

Hamilton & Waikato Tourism

Submitter ID: 73493

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9436	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9435	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9437	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9438	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9446	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9439	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9440	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9447	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9441	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-9442	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9443	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-9444	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9445	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9448	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9449	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.

Hamilton City Council

Submitter ID: 74051

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-10061	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Background and explanation page 15 to read as follows "Municipal and industrial point source discharges will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set. This <u>new requirement</u> will happen <u>apply</u> as the current consent terms expire. <u>It may take further time, over the 80 year period, for the 80 year targets specified in Table 3.11-1 to be achieved.</u> "
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-10170	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD " <u>Drainage</u> " value to 3.11.1 Values <u>"The rivers provide drainage for storm water and treated wastewater. The rivers' drainage function enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being and for their health and safety.</u> " <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Individuals, communities, industries and other commercial enterprises rely on the capacity of surface water bodies and their associated ecosystem services to assimilate storm water and treated wastewater.</u> <u>The drainage function helps minimise the risks of flood damage to property and loss of human and animal life from drowning or disease.</u>
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10067	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the fourth bullet point under Cultivation and Primary Production to read as "The rivers and the surrounding land offer unique opportunities for many communities and industries to operate, contributing to the lifestyle and sense of community, pride and culture in rural <u>and urban</u> Waikato."
Water supply	PC1-10136	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Municipal and domestic water supply to read: "Municipal, <u>community, industrial, commercial</u> and domestic water supply. The rivers provide for <u>municipal, community, industrial, commercial and domestic</u> water supply, municipal supply, drinkable water supply and health <u>which is essential for life and enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			The catchments' surface and subsurface water is of a quality that can be effectively treated to meet appropriate health standards for both potable and non-potable uses. <u>The water supplied is used for many purposes, including, but not exclusively, for drinking water, food preparation, hygiene, cleaning, irrigation, heating, cooling, commercial and industrial processes, construction, sports, recreation, therapy, amenity and fire-fighting.</u> "
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-10152	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Economic or commercial development. "Commercial, municipal and industrial use. The rivers provide economic opportunities to people, <u>communities</u>, businesses and industries. Fresh water is used for industrial and municipal processes, which rely on the assimilative capacity for discharges to surface water bodies. in addition: The Waikato and Waipā Rivers are working rivers. In addition to supplying water, <u>providing drainage, generating electricity, and supporting primary production, the rivers provide other opportunities for wealth creation:</u> The rivers provide for economic wellbeing, financial and economic contribution, individual businesses and the community and the vibrancy of small towns. They are working rivers; they create wealth. Those industries are important to the monetary economy of Waikato region, enabling a positive brand to promote to overseas markets. <u>The primary production industries, together with the on-going development of new technology and diversification of products derived from the primary production, generate demand and opportunities for other supporting services and industries. This fosters economic growth and development and contributes to the vibrancy of the region's rural and urban areas.</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The rivers provide assimilative capacity for wastewater disposal, flood and storm water, and ecosystem services through community schemes or on-site disposal."
Use values - Mitigating flood hazards	PC1-10167	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Mitigating flood hazards to read as "Flood management systems protect land used and inhabited by people <u>and livestock.</u> River engineering, including stop banks and diversions, <u>protects</u> land and infrastructure from damage by flooding."</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10211	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are <u>Changes to water management and land use</u> sufficient to achieve, <u>eventually, ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 are implemented by 2026.</u>"</p>
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10226	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 4 to read as: "A staged approach to change <u>changing the management of discharges of contaminants</u> enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term period to 2026, while; a. considering and continue to realise the values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers, when while; <u>a. taking actions to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1; and</u> <u>b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed in order to meet Objective 1."</u></p>
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-10248	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND paragraph 3 in Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read as: "Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case-by case basis at <u>following</u> the time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1 <u>and recognising the need for a staged approach and application of the best practicable option.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10259	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW Policy that reads: "<u>Policy 5a: New urban development</u> <u>Allow urbanisation of land that gives effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement, which will result in increased volumes of storm water and treated wastewater and may result in increased discharges of contaminants.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW policy to read as: <u>"Policy 10a: Revision of existing consented municipal and industrial point source discharges at the expiry of existing consent terms</u> <u>Incorporate the requirements of the Vision and strategy, the water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets into the consent conditions for point source discharges from regionally significant infrastructure, including municipal water supplies, wastewater and storm water infrastructure, and regionally significant industry when the current consents expire and are renewed, while recognising the benefits to communities of the continued operation of such activities, which are provided for in Policy 10.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Policy as follows: <u>"Policy 12a: Consideration of the effects of land use change on discharges</u> <u>When considering a consent application to discharge contaminants from a changed land use, take into account any changes in contaminant load resulting from the change in land use as well as the contaminants associated with the new activity being consented.</u>"</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10258	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with <u>discharges of lower volumes and concentrations of contaminants</u> discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further <u>change</u> <u>contaminant reductions</u> may be required in future.</p> <p>Manage sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, and enable existing and new <u>low-discharging</u> activities <u>discharging low volumes and concentrations of these contaminants ('low dischargers')</u> to continue, or begin, provided that cumulatively the achievement of Objective 2 is not compromised. Activities and uses currently defined as low dischargers may in the future need to take mitigation actions that will reduce diffuse discharges or nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens in order for Objective 1 to be met."</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10262	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in Policies <u>5a and 16</u>, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted."</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10754	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 7 by adding a new principle to read; "<u>(ba) Allowance for urban growth undertaken to give effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement; and</u>"</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10755	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 10 to include a new provision to read: "<u>c. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure associated with the provision of municipal water supply, wastewater and storm water services, including where this is in response to growth in urban development to give effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement.</u>"</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10758	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge <u>(the primary discharge), at the time a resource consent application is decided.</u> Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, <u>an one or more</u> offset measures may be proposed. <u>Offset measures may apply</u> in an alternative location or locations to the <u>point source primary</u> discharge, <u>for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity</u> provided that the:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source discharge location; and</p> <p>b. Offset measure is for the same contaminant; and</p> <p>c. Offset measures occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and is this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and</p> <p>d. Offset measures remains in place for the duration of the consent and is <u>are</u> secured by consent condition.</p> <p><u>The purpose of any offset measures shall be to ensure a net improvement in water quality in the specified sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit that exceeds the residual adverse effects of allowing the primary discharge. When a resource consent application is decided, decide also the Best Practicable Option, details of any offset measures, and the required timing for implementation of the Best Practicable Option and any offset measures. Allow implementation of the Best Practicable Option and any offset measures to be staged."</u></p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10843	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 12 to read as:</p> <p><u>"When considering consent applications for point source discharges, Consider</u> the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80-year targets in Objective 1, taking into account <u>where applicable</u>;</p> <p>a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and</p> <p>b. Past modelling, monitoring and technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor <u>understand</u> and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term; and [no change to c) and d)]</p> <p><u>e. Seasonal climatic conditions affect biological processes within water bodies and wastewater treatment plants, which means the contaminant assimilative capacity of the waterbodies and the contaminant reducing capacity of the plants change with the seasons; and</u></p> <p><u>f. Other natural processes within waterbodies that affect the waterway's capacity to assimilate contaminants."</u></p>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11038	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 13 as follows:</p> <p><u>"c. The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades, or land based application technology, <u>or offsets</u>); and</u></p> <p><u>d. In respect of a municipal discharge, in addition to a, b and c above, allow a consent term for a period of 35 years, where the proposed treatment of the water and any contaminants prior to discharge, and any offset measures, are predicted to ensure the standards specified in the consent will be met for the duration of the consent."</u></p>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11039	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 as follows:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council, working with others, will:...</p> <p>b. <u>With Community involvement</u>, Pprepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include:...</p> <p><u>ba. 'Community' in b includes relevant territorial authorities."</u></p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11040	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 as follows:</p> <p><u>"c. When the relevant funding for implementation has been secured through the processes listed in a and b above, or by some other means, implement Chapter 3.11 and work with relevant territorial authorities and stakeholders to implement measures identified in sub-catchment scale plans."</u></p>
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11041	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.4.9 as follows:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>"a. Continue to work with territorial authorities to implement the Waikato Regional Policy Statement set of principles that guide future development of the built environment which anticipates and addresses cumulative effects over the long term.</p> <p><u>aa. Recognise the principles referred to in 'a' above will create pressure for additional storm water and wastewater discharges that needs to be recognised at the time of consenting these discharges.</u></p> <p>b. When undertaking sub-catchment scale planning under Method 3.11.4.5 in urban sub-catchments <u>with urban area</u>, engage with <u>the relevant territorial authorities, urban communities and other stakeholders</u> to raise awareness of water quality issues, and to identify and implement effective solutions for the urban context <u>measures to manage the adverse effects of activities and development on, and to enhance, water bodies.</u></p> <p><u>c. Work with relevant territorial authorities and stakeholders to implement the measures identified in b above."</u></p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11045	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C as follows:</p> <p>"Except as provided by Exclusions I., and II., and III., stock must be excluded from the water bodies listed in I. to iv. below as follows:..."</p> <p>[no change to 1. and 2.)</p> <p>"3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure."</p> <p>[no change to i. to iv. or I and II]</p> <p>AND ADD</p> <p>"III. Schedule C does not apply to animals at Hamilton Zoo."</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-11044	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 in order to ensure that short term and 80 year targets for Annual Median Ammonia and Annual Maximum Ammonia are meaningful and within the detection limits for current standard analytical methods.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10208	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Additions to Glossary of Terms to include the definition of 'ecosystem services' that is contained in the Waikato regional Policy Statement (2016) definition. AND AMEND to include a definition for 'regionally significant infrastructure' in PPC1, similar to the definition in the Regional Policy Statement (2016).
Definition - Point source discharge	PC1-11049	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of 'point source discharge' as follows; "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11, means discharges from a stationary or fixed <u>human-made</u> facility, including <u>a storm water outlet</u> and the irrigation onto land from consented industrial and municipal wastewater systems, <u>but does not include discharges from culverts unless the culvert is also a storm water outlet.</u> "

Hamilton Grey Power

Submitter ID: 61023

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7459	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

Hamilton Residents & Ratepayers Association Inc

Submitter ID: 60860

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7014	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.

Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd

Submitter ID: 73724

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8933	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by adopting a best practicable option approach through consent conditions OR plan rules, as an interim approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that all diffuse sources eventually face discharge limits</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise that low capital cost options can be implemented sooner than high capital cost items</p> <p>AND AMEND so that non-point source discharges are managed within the next ten years using a best practicable option approach as the foundation for regulation</p> <p>AND AMEND so that land use is not 'frozen'. Allow flexibility so that there can be a choice in terms of approach and mitigations</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow land use change as a restricted discretionary activity where the best practicable option is applied from the outset of the land use change</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the OVERSEER Model is part of a matrix approach</p> <p>AND AMEND so that third party approval processes are required to apply for resource consents to ensure transparency and accountability.</p> <p>AND AMEND, so that if an allocation regime is adopted, it is based on consistent foundation (such as LUC) treating like land alike.</p> <p>AND MAKE any other consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-5368	Support the provision	<p>ADD a NEW Objective to read:</p> <p><u>"The management of discharges onto or into land or directly into water and land use activities affecting groundwater and surface water quality in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>a) Safeguards the life supporting capacity of water and recognises and provides for the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals in Table 3.11-1, through the adoption of the best practicable option;</u></p> <p><u>b) Where a discharge is onto or into land, avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on surface water or groundwater.</u></p> <p><u>c) Recognises that discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and in some cases significant investment relies those discharges, including rural based activities such as agriculture, perishable food processing and industry;</u></p> <p><u>d) Recognises that new regionally significant industrial discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and may be appropriate where such activities increase the net efficiency of resource use or where changes to land use."</u></p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-5362	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			"By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute target goals in Table 3-11.1. <u>By 2066 discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of 30 percent of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals in Table 3-11.1.</u> " AND AMEND by including the concept of the three well-beings into Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5372	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 2 and incorporate the concept of the three well-beings into Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5374	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 so that improvements are required now to set the region on a firm trajectory toward achieving the 80 year goals, with measurable improvements in the first ten years and implementation of actions that are aligned with the long term goals.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5377	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN the reference to the staged approach in Objective 4. AMEND Objective 4 by clarifying that actions will be required to achieve Objective 1 targets and that these actions need to be implemented within the life of PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5378	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to reflect amendments to the rules requiring all farming activities to adopt the Best Practicable Option.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5387	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by either replacing OR supplementing the tailored approach with Best Practicable Options for all land use activities, to be adopted within workable but prompt time frames.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12780	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12781	Oppose the provision	RETAIN Policy 2(d).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12782	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (e) as required to reflect realistic time frames for extensive drystock farms.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5604	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 so that it is consistent with the adoption of the Best Practicable Option approach proposed throughout the submission.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be	PC1-5608	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to enable low discharge land uses such as forestry. AND AMEND to ensure that mitigation actions are applied to all farming activities taking into account relative contributions and risk.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
established while signalling further change may be required in future			
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5630	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to create a clearer implementation path toward achievement of the long term targets, within the life of PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5633	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5662	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to provide a clearer transition toward a non-grandparenting approach to allocation within the life of PPC1 to create certainty for land users.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5665	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to be consistent with the proposed amendments to the rules within this submission [Best Practicable Option approach].
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5684	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 by specifying the timeframes for implementation of the cost effective mitigations.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5692	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to strengthen Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5705	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to strengthen Policy 11.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-5707	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 by enabling flexibility of land use for all landowners within reasonable constraints. In conjunction with other amendments this policy may be unnecessary.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5723	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 by using a more certain process for a Certified Industry Scheme such as operating under a resource consent process.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5756	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 by replacing OR supplementing the Farm Environment Plans with Best Practicable Options for all land use activities to be adopted within workable but prompt time frames.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5759	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to ensure that mitigation work is funded by land uses with diffuse discharges in proportion to contribution and benefit.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-5762	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission appropriate research to inform <u>mitigation strategies to manage any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including...</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-5764	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE Method 3.11.4.8 with the implementation of actions within the life of PPC1.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-5765	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-5766	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-5767	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 as required to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-5768	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to include the requirement to implement Best Practicable Options (over an appropriate timeframe) where they are already know to be practical and effective.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5770	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 OR amalgamate with Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5771	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to include region wide Best Practicable Options to be followed on all rural properties, including those under 20 hectares.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5773	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to a Best Practicable Option approach with permitted activity conditions above which a consent would be required.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5774	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that farming activities are permitted subject to application of the Best Practicable Option. AND AMEND by incorporating the minimum standards in the Farm Environment Plan into the rules, including the information requirements contained in the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND by removing the reliance on the Nitrogen Reference Points and OVERSEER as a method for assessing compliance.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5780	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to reflect the approach described in this submission on the farming rules.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5781	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to the matter for control to ensure that the Best Practicable Options approach is applied to applicants for a resource consent.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5782	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REPLACE it with Best Practicable Option based rules that require those causing the adverse effects associated with their activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate those activities.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5785	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to apply to farming activities only OR AMEND, if the intent is to require registration of forestry blocks, Schedule A taking into account suggestions to streamline the process including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Being able to enter valuation numbers to automatically bring up the associated property titles. • Being able to enter multiple properties as one entry to enable joining together of blocks run contiguously. • Generating the data from a system that once correct property title(s) are entered automatically generates a boundary map and land area. • Having a default system once plantation forestry is entered to end the entry input requirements. • Allow for a non-standard format physical addresses e.g a Forest Name rather than a street address.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5786	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B and reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND the approach such that Nitrogen Reference Points are used as an information gathering tool only.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5789	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 by replacing reliance on Farm Environment Plans with a Best Practicable Options approach to be implemented immediately. OR AMEND, if Farm Environment Plans are retained, by expanding Schedule 1 to include specific and straight forward actions that are known to be viable and reduce contaminant loss.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-5792	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 2.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5801	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure attribute targets fairly allocate water quality expectations across all catchments based on natural characteristics, rather than rewarding land users in heavily degraded catchments with less ambitious targets.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-5808	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 5.1.5, 5.1.4.11.
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	PC1-5812	Oppose the provision	DELETE consequential amendments in Part D so that it is clear that the existing rules continue to apply to diffuse discharges OR AMEND to incorporate the relevant existing rules into Chapter 3.11 to form part of the activity standards.

Handcock, Bill

Submitter ID: 73364

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9813	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to address all pollutants listed in the submission and investigate all contaminants contributing to water quality degradation.

Hannon, Richard Garland

Submitter ID: 71445

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8242	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6989	Oppose the provision	DELETE Method 3.11.4.3.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6988	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by providing the same rate for every farm according to size per hectare.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8240	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-6993	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Section 3.11.6.

Hansen, Dean Peter

Submitter ID: 71690

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8473	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that farmers have flexibility to make decisions about how their land is used, AND AMEND PPC1 so that it targets those farmers who are destroying our water days.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8426	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Hansen, Michael

Submitter ID: 73151

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10360	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 process OR WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the lower catchment is re-inserted and then notify PPC1 as a whole AND delay implementation of PPC1 until the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment AND ADD a NEW OR AMEND existing provisions to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability AND AMEND PPC1 so all provisions are consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND CONSIDER sub-catchment approaches to control contaminant discharges.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10348	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (Feb 2017). AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing water bodies 1 metre wide or greater. [note: submissions references Policies 3 and 4]
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10349	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing water bodies 1 metre wide or greater. [note: submissions references Policies 3 and 4]
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10345	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND AMEND PPC1 to gauge land capability through Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10359	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10342	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to combine Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1. 5. the 6 stock unit per hectare standard AND AMEND to include as Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard, AND/OR AMEND to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/ sustainable farming AND AMEND to apply the national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. on slopes greater than or equal to 15 degrees). AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to the nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a) AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10344	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND to combine Rules 3.11.5.2 and 3.11.5.1 into one rule</p> <p>AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 the 6 stock unit per hectare standard</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard, AND/OR AMEND to relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital of soils for sustainable production/ sustainable farming</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply the national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer, and pigs, from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier, or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land, but not on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not to hill country (i.e. on slopes greater than or equal to 15 degrees).</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to the nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country</p> <p>AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a) AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10351	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country</p> <p>AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a) AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10355	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing water bodies 1 metre wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country</p> <p>AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a) AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10356	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country</p> <p>AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a), AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13022	Oppose the provision	<p>AND AMEND the input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) AND REPLACE with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13023	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a), AND REPLACE with an approach that enables flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) OR apply natural capital allocation.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10357	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha), for example winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support AND REMOVE the timeframes, AND REPLACE with an approach that sets timeframes through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10346	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND PPC1 to gauge land capability through Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10347	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B of PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND so that, if there is allocation of nitrogen discharges from a property, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes that are to be achieved for each sub-catchment AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND the rules so that they are effects and science based, not based on grandparenting AND CONSIDER the potential environmental impact of cycling of nitrogen fixed by gorse entering waterbodies and the reduction of discharges from requiring gorse removal from around waterways AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 and 2015/16 reference period.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10350	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the government's Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the stock exclusion slope requirements to no greater than 15 degrees as per the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND the exclusion requirements for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degree slopes so that they apply only to all permanently flowing waterbodies 1 metre wide or greater.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10358	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plan requirements to align the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report February 2017), so that stock exclusion only applies up to a slope of 15 degrees for deer and cattle and only applies to waterbodies 1 metre or wider for deer and cattle on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements so that stock exclusion fencing is required above the 15 degree threshold for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) such as winter cropping and strip grazing of dairy cows on hill country AND REPLACE the [Farm Environment Plan and relevant provisions] input standards (such as riparian setbacks and limitations on cultivation) with mitigations set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas AND AMEND to focus the rules on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture >18su/ha rather than on extensive agriculture AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Council guidance and support AND DELETE Schedule 1(A)(5)(a) and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming, and land uses which are low impact (at or below 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply natural capital allocation AND REMOVE the timeframes, and instead set them through consultation with the farmer taking into account their financial constraints and the sensitivity of the waterbody to any impact.

Hansen, Robin Arthur and Gillian Joy

Submitter ID: 73275

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7242	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9282	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to provide an effects based solution that allows better parts of the farm to be used more intensively.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9281	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to provide an effects based solution that allows better parts of the farm to be used more intensively.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12783	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so farmers can do more themselves in terms of producing Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12784	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it is effects based, allowing the use of better parts of the farm more intensively AND AMEND Policy 2 provisions to allow a greater time span to comply.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9280	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions in Policy 2.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9279	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Policy 7 Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND AMEND PPC1 so that it is effects based, allowing the use of better parts of the farm more intensively.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7232	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that Farm Environment Plans deal with stock access to water
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7220	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that Farm Environment Plans deal with stock access to water.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7218	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to provide an effects based solution that allows better parts of the farm to be used more intensively, AND AMEND to allow a greater time span to comply, AND AMEND so farmers can do more themselves to produce a Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9286	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it is effects based and does not support a Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9285	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that it is effects based and does not support a Nitrogen Reference Point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9284	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that it is effects based and does not support a Nitrogen Reference Point
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9283	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it is effects based and does not support a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 provisions to allow a greater time span to comply AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so farmers can do more themselves in terms of producing the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9922	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. If not declined, then AMEND PPC1 so that it is effects based, allowing the use of better parts of the farm more intensively.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7224	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to define what is the required size of water hole, dam, pond, lake that requires fencing. AND AMEND Schedule C to provide direction on creeks and streams that vary in width, depth and land slope (from level to 180 degrees in 100m) AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans deal with stock access to water
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12422	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point provisions.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12423	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it is effects based, allowing the use of better parts of the farm more intensively.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7211	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 provisions to allow a greater time span to comply, AND AMEND so farmers can do more themselves to produce a Farm Environment Plan.

Harding, Malcolm Garland

Submitter ID: 73451

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11246	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9497	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to have the discussion now about the signalling of forced land use change. Include in the discussion: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • identification of specific areas of land that may be forcibly retired in future and provision of information to farmers • compensation to landowners who are forced to retire land or make significant land use changes to accommodate lower discharges • government responsibility to recompense landowners who it previously encouraged to clear hill country • sharing the cost of future land use changes among everyone in the community.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9501	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3(2) and any other provisions that have grandparenting in the form of a Nitrogen Reference Point

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			OR AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach, enabling farmers to become responsible for improving water quality in the water bodies on their farms AND AMEND to provide better science to show the actual levels of contaminants individual farms are discharging AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plans of Rule 3.11.5.3(5) AND AMEND to revise Farm Environment Plans at 10 yearly intervals, or when there is a change in ownership AND RETAIN the exclusion of sheep from the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3(3).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11289	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B and any other provisions that have grandparenting in the form of a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11290	Support the provision	RETAIN the exclusion of sheep from the stock exclusion provisions of Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11291	Support the provision	RETAIN the Farm Environment Plans of Schedule 1 AND AMEND to revise Farm Environment Plans at 10 yearly intervals, or when there is a change in ownership.

Hare, Jason

Submitter ID: 72025

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7613	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.

Harper, John Autry

Submitter ID: 74039

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10171	Support the provision with amendments	PPC1: Investigate riverside residential and industrial areas for pollution seeping into the water.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10172	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Harper, Peter James and Linda Ann

Submitter ID: 73855

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4952	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to a case by case basis

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential changes to PPC1 including the objectives, policies and rules or restructuring of the plan to give effect to the relief sought.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4953	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to a case by case assessment AND AMEND so a Farm Environment Plan is the means to measure nitrogen loss and the management tools to mitigate nitrogen loss.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4954	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to include Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to extend time to complete stock exclusion work to a 10 year period AND AMEND to adopt National water accord recommendations for waterways to be fenced AND AMEND to use ponds as sediment traps.

Harre, Raymond and Janet

Submitter ID: 73708

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2710	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that nitrogen and fertiliser inputs are set at the scientific optimal sustainable level for soil type and nutrient requirements for sustainable grass growth. AND AMEND to set appropriate stocking rates (sheep to cattle ratios) at productive, economical and environmentally sustainable rates at a district or sub-catchment level.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2708	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that it is only main water courses and rivers that require fencing. AND AMEND to exclude non-dairy farming, including sheep and beef. AND AMEND to provide for establishing sediment catchment ponds to be built on side streams.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2712	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for tailored farm plans taking into account soil types, stocking rates, Nitrogen Reference Points, contour and sub-catchment areas. AND AMEND to provide guidelines for stocking rates based on land contours.

Harris, Alfred

Submitter ID: 72781

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7154	Oppose the provision	Schedule B: Obtain an independent critique of the OVERSEER Model based on international best practice and if required trial alternative models. AND conduct research into the range of regulatory tools available for non-point /agricultural nitrogen sources.

Harris, Mark Beaven

Submitter ID: 72017

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12785	Oppose the provision	ADD to Method 3.11.4.7 with requirement for baselining of representative monitor farms, requiring that the Waikato Regional Council to set up the nitrogen and other nutrient monitoring programme on representative monitor farms in collaboration with other credible industry stakeholder organisations.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12786	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that the effort on farm should go into reducing sediment and phosphorus losses.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6343	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 c Nitrogen Reference Point. AND ADD to Method 3.11.4.7 with requirement for baselining of representative monitor farms, requiring that the Waikato Regional Council to set up the nitrogen and other nutrient monitoring programme on representative monitor farms in collaboration with other credible industry stakeholder organisations. AND AMEND PPC1 so that the effort on farm should go into reducing sediment and phosphorus losses.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6345	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3 c Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6359	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 so that all land deemed suitable for a specific purpose be able to be developed without a resource consent, provided that development is made within the guidelines acceptable for that land use and land type.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6349	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Method 3.11.4.7 with requirement for baselining of representative monitor farms, requiring that the Waikato Regional Council to set up the nitrogen and other nutrient monitoring programme on representative monitor farms in collaboration with other credible industry stakeholder organisations.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6351	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 4 a) and b) Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6353	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3. 2 Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6354	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4. 5 (first sentence) and 5 c Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6356	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change restriction applies only until December 2018. At that point, the Waikato Regional Council will define land usage suitability across the catchment. Land within specific usage suitability areas may

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			then be developed with a suitable Farm Environmental Plan without a resource consent. Land use change outside that permitted by the suitability definitions or outside of the Farm Environment Plan would require a resource consent. OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to recognise past dairy farm operation on the property that ceased prior to 2014/15 or 2015/16 as a dairy farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6368	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6369	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C 4 (a) to read "For land use authorised under Rules ... a. By 1 July 2023 2026 for properties and enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2." AND AMEND Schedule C Stock Exclusion provisions as per the Federated Farmers submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12424	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 5 a) and Schedule 1 5 b).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6363	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 2. b. ii to read: "(ii) Where practicable the provision of minimum grazing setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15° of and 3 metres for land with a slope between 15° and 25°; and" AND AMEND Schedule 1 2 (b) (iii) to read: "(iii) The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 2 metres." AND AMEND Schedule 2 (d) (v) to read: "(d) An assessment of appropriate land use (iv) the appropriate location and management of winter forage crops; and (v) suitable management practices for strip grazing." AND AMEND Schedule 1 2 (f) (i) to read "(i) The identification of slopes over 15° and how cultivation on them will be avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided; and..." AND AMEND Schedule 1 2 (f) (ii) to read: "(ii) How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15° will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by: Document the typical cropping and re-grassing practices used on your farm. Describe the different practices used on the farm as required to manage slope, soil type and grazing/harvest management. This should cover:" AND AMEND Schedule 1 2 (f) (ii) (d) to read: "(d) maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5 metre 2 metre setback)." AND AMEND Schedule 1 2 (f) (ii) (e) and (f). Renumber to have own section within 2.

Harris, Peter John

Submitter ID: 72425

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3942	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3901	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c).
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3931	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to ensure that all land deemed suitable for a specific purpose be able to be developed without a resource consent, provided that development is made within the guidelines acceptable for that land use and land type.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3902	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(a) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3903	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3(2)
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3907	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4(5) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4(5) c.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3927	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it no longer takes effect after December 2018. In the meantime, Waikato Regional Council to define land use suitability across the catchment, and land to be developed according to its suitability with a Farm Environment Plan and without resource consent. Resource consent would be required for land uses that are not identified to be suitable and that do not have a Farm Environment Plan. OR AMEND to recognise dairy farm operations in the past that ceased prior to 2014/15 or 2015/16.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3908	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3937	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to apply to drains, streams and dams only where a specified stocking rate is exceeded. AND AMEND Schedule C(4)(a) to extend the timeframe to 2026 for Priority 1 sub-catchments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3910	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 and the requirement for Farm Environment Plans. OR DELETE Schedule 1 (A) (5). AND ENCOURAGE industry groups to promote best practice farming.

Hart, John Henry and Susan Graham

Submitter ID: 71246

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-536	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive. AND AMEND to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-537	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-553	Oppose the provision	REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach. Objective 4
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12787	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-554	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Policy 2 the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-538	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 5 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-566	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to allow for flexibility of land use.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-539	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive. AND AMEND to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-580	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that national guidelines are followed and that hillsides are greater than 15 degrees.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-581	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that national guidelines are followed and that hillsides are greater than 15 degrees.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-540	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive. AND AMEND to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach. AND AMEND to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-557	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach. AND AMEND to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-541	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide a model to show what it will look like in 80 years. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan requirements to be less restrictive. AND AMEND to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach. AND AMEND to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-560	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13024	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-561	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach. AND AMEND to allow for flexibility of land use. AND AMEND to ensure rules are the same for all land users.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-582	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that national guidelines are followed and that hillsides are greater than 15 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12426	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - AMEND to remove the need for Certified Farm Environment Planners.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-563	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to replace the Nitrogen Reference Point with an effects-based approach.

Hart, Patrick

Submitter ID: 73519

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8227	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-8237	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND section 'Review progress toward achieving the Vision & Strategy' to change 'on farm actions' to 'land based actions'.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8231	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11568	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 'Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor' in Schedule B to 'competent farm nutrient person'. AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point reference years to be over five years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8232	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Harvey, Brett and Amanda

Submitter ID: 71192

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-250	Oppose the provision with amendments	PPC1: Provide long term farming certainty and compensation for loss of income.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-196	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-244	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-166	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6; the land use provisions.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-191	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-241	Oppose the provision	DELETE Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-245	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-243	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-194	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-195	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-193	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-240	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-239	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-237	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Hathaway, Bruce

Submitter ID: 73868

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-3707	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Paragraph 1 of Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational section providing a clear definition in Paragraph 1 of the standards of water quality that allows food to be taken from, and swimmable that is in relation to start point data. AND AMEND Paragraph 2 by reducing the required change of 10% achievement within the 10 year period.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3721	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reviewing process toward achieving the Vision and Strategy Paragraph 4, to read; "...a property scale Nitrogen Reference Point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future with future Nitrogen Reference Point to be <u>recalculated as new scientific evidence and new technology becomes available.</u> " AMEND Paragraph 6 to read: "...municipal and industrial point discharges, will be required to review their discharges as the current consent terms expire alongside PPC1 with all current consents being up for review. " AND AMEND Paragraph 1 to read: "... with on farm actions <u>land based and recreational activities</u> carried out and point source discharges reviewed as existing resource consents come up for renewal <u>with existing resource consents to be reviewed.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3744	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: " ... are sufficient enough to achieve ten percent of the required change to achieve sufficient change between current water quality <u>water quality in 2010-2014 and the 80- year water quality attribute targets for each monitoring site listed in Table 3.11-1.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-3761	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read as: "Objective 3 sets short term goals-targets for a 10-year period, to show the first step toward full achievement a <u>realistic achievement</u> of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy, <u>as noted in the explanation to Table 3.11-1 on page 56. Water targets are not intended to be used directly as receiving water compliance limits/standards.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12606	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 c) to include sheep.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3763	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to include diffuse and point of source discharges. AMEND Policy 1 b) to read: "... contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges <u>through a managed approach</u> ; and" AND AMEND Policy 1 by adding in a new point to read as: " <u>d) Requiring point source activities with moderate high levels of contaminant to reduce their discharges to water bodies through a managed approach</u> ".
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3766	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read as: "e. requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, <u>and where water reticulation is already supplied over the whole farm, other farms (e.g hill country sheep and beef) to be assessed on an economic and environmental basis. or in any case no later than 1 July 2026.</u> "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3769	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 13 a.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3779	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: " <u>The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u> " AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3782	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3794	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3798	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3802	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-3758	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-3760	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11-1 by adding in the current water quality (2010-2014) values.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			

Hathaway, Hayley Masha

Submitter ID: 73101

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8145	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8133	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8137	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow Farm Environment Plans for Priority 1 farms to be submitted by 2021.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8140	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to allow Farm Environment Plans for Priority 1 farms to be submitted by 2021.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8141	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8142	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Nitrogen Reference Point reference years in Schedule B to 5 seasons (2011/2012, 2012/2013, 2013/2014, 2014/2015, 2015/2016).
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8143	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]

Hathaway, John

Submitter ID: 71390

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11164	Not stated	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-1012	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Paragraph 1 of Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be Intergenerational to clarify the standards of the water quality that allows food to be taken from the rivers, and safe for swimming. AND AMEND Paragraph 2 to reduce the 10% of change required in the first 10 year period. AND AMEND Paragraph 4 bullet point 3 to read: "a property scale nitrogen reference point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with no property being allowed to exceed its reference point in the future <u>Nitrogen Reference Point to be recalculated as new scientific evidence and new technology become available</u> and higher dischargers being required to reduce their nutrient losses." AND AMEND Paragraph 6 to read: "...This will happen as the current consent terms expire, alongside PPC1 with all current consents being up for review. "
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-1037	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the first paragraph of Reviewing progress towards achieving the Vision and Strategy to read: "The overall intent of Chapter 3.11 ... achieving the Vision and Strategy, with on-farm actions-land based and recreational actions carried out and point source discharges reviewed as existing resource consents come up for renewal <u>existing resource consents to be reviewed...</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1051	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change <u>to achieve sufficient change</u> between the current water quality <u>in 2010-2014</u> and the 80-year water quality attribute^ targets^ <u>for each monitoring site listed in Table 3.11-1...</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-1055	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3 sets short term goals-targets for a 10-year period, to show the first step toward full-realistic achievement of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy, as noted in the explanation to table 3.11-1 on page 56, water quality targets are not intended to be used directly as receiving water compliance limits/standards. "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12607	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to include diffuse and point of source discharges AND AMEND Policy 1(b) to read: "Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges <u>through a managed approach</u> ; and" AND ADD to Policy 1 a new clause (d) to read: " <u>Requiring point of source activities with moderate to high levels of contaminants to reduce to their discharges to water bodies through a managed approach.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1057	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to read: "Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer, <u>sheep</u> and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes; and"
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1058	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2(e) to read: "Requiring stock exclusion to be completed with three years following the dates by which a farm environment plan must be provided to the council, or in any case no later than 1st July 2026 <u>and where water reticulation is already supplied over the whole farm, other farms (e.g. hill country sheep and beef) to be assessed on an economic and environmental basis.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-1059	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 13(a).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11304	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as per requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11305	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as per requested by Federated Farmers in their submission AND AMEND to restrict nitrogen use on a seasonal basis [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11162	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11306	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11307	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-1052	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for 3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps, Exploratory note to Table 3.11-1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1054	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 by adding in current water quality [2010-2014] values.

Hathaway, Robert Kenneth

Submitter ID: 73793

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5395	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to make Clause 4 (c) less prohibitive.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5399	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by allowing Priority 1 farms to submit Farm Environment Plans by 2021.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5411	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by allowing Priority 1 farms to submit Farm Environment Plans by 2021.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5412	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5413	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B by extending the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation years to 2011/2012, 2012/2013, 2013/2014, 2014/2015, 2015/2016.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5937	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]

Haurakian Charitable Trust

Submitter ID: 74080

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7284	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to enable more science to provide management tools to achieve water quality standards AND AMEND PPC1 to consider a government funding support package, particularly for fencing drystock farms.

Hauraki District Council

Submitter ID: 73536

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8204	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 provisions to ensure an appropriate balance between improvement of water quality and the economic and social impact on activities AND AMEND to ensure activities are able to adjust gradually over time to minimise short term impacts

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to develop a funding model for PPC1 implementation</p> <p>AND AMEND to add measurable standards for point source discharges for new and renewed consents</p> <p>AND AMEND to relax the 365 day standard for swimmable water quality targets to allow for water quality issues generated by exceptional events</p> <p>AND ENGAGE the Hauraki District Council as early as possible in the scoping of the plan change process for the Waihou-Piako and Coromandel catchments to ensure that local representation needs are considered</p> <p>AND INCLUDE transitional provisions for measures to improve water quality in an agreed timeframe by all parties involved in the second plan change for the Waihou-Piako and Coromandel river catchments.</p>

Hauraki Plains Motors Ltd

Submitter ID: 73390

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4336	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Hawkes, Irwin Lawrence and Yvonne Jean

Submitter ID: 73890

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4950	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 until the Waikato Regional Council can treat the whole of its catchment as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4928	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 and REPLACE with objectives with numerical water quality limits/targets which consider the reality of the Waikato, which are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, while also ensuring that the health and well-being, including social and economic values, of people and communities are safeguarded.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4947	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to allow for flexibility rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the restrictions and assessment of effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by OVERSEER.</p> <p>AND AMEND to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point over a longer period.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the application of rules to be at a low cost with limited bureaucracy.</p>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4934	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision in Rule 3.11.5.1</p> <p>AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4939	Oppose the provision	With respect to Rule 3.11.5.2, REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4941	Oppose the provision	DELETE wholesale forestry. Long term land use 3.11.5.3 AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average. AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility such as Nitrogen discharges and application of management practices such as appropriate good management practices at point in time. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards. AND AMEND to provide for an independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers as Farm Environment Plans should be able to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges. AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4943	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.4: REMOVE wholesale forestry. AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas. AND AMEND to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average. AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility such as Nitrogen discharges and application of management practices such as appropriate good management practices at point in time. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property and focus and critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards. AND AMEND to provide for an independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers as Farm Environment Plans should be able to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges. AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4944	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.5 DELETE wholesale forestry. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average. AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4945	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6 REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13025	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow for flexibility rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal AND AMEND to provide for the application of rules to be at a low cost with limited bureaucracy.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13026	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure the restrictions and assessment of effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by OVERSEER AND AMEND to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point over a longer period AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13027	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility such as Nitrogen discharges and application of management practices such as appropriate good management practices at point in time AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property and focus and critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND to provide for an independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers as Farm Environment Plans should be able to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4946	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for flexibility rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses. AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal. AND AMEND to ensure the restrictions and assessment of effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by OVERSEER. AND AMEND to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point over a 5 year rolling average. AND AMEND to ensure Overseer is a more dependable reference. AND AMEND to provide for the application of rules to be at a low cost with limited bureaucracy. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges. AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4951	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed. AMEND Schedule B to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges. AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4948	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision. Schedule C AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4949	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to change the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 or the Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average. AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12427	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - AMEND Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing the actual risk, targeting critical source areas. AND AMEND to ensure OVERSEER is a more dependable reference and provides more clarity in the way it is managed. AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are written to allow flexibility such as Nitrogen discharges and application of management practices such as appropriate good management practices at point in time. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property and focus and critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards. AND AMEND to provide for an independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers as Farm Environment Plans should be able to be settled without the expensive need to appeal to the Environment Court.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12428	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4931	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 and REPLACE with objectives which numerical water quality limits/targets which consider the reality of the Waikato, which are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, while also ensuring that the health and well-being, including social and economic values, of people and communities are safeguarded.

Henderson, Aaron James

Submitter ID: 73135

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9557	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rules 3.11.5.2(4)(c) and (4)(e)ii.

Henderson, David and Sue

Submitter ID: 72613

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8627	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 such that forestry is only done in small areas of farms AND AMEND such that forestry takes place in areas and on a scale where it will not affect the beauty of the landscape.
Background and explanation	PC1-8625	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11 Background and explanation.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8641	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains AND AMEND to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8642	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains AND AMEND to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8643	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains AND AMEND to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13028	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8644	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8638	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety AND AMEND to allow farmers to do with the land as they wish based on market forces and sustainability.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8640	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to give every farmer a set limit for stocking rates and nitrogen use based on the pasture cover, soil type and contour of their farm.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8645	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains AND AMEND to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12429	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to have Farm Environment Plans cover a maximum of 10 years, but with the flexibility to be reviewed more often if circumstances change.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8646	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to give subsidies for fencing and planting up drains AND AMEND to allow winter forage crops to be grazed in situ.

Henderson, Ken

Submitter ID: 71342

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-989	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-988	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-990	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-991	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-986	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to contain individual nitrogen amounts based on soil type and with a cap amount where all farmers are equal.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-987	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require stock exclusion from major waterways with a width of 2 metres or greater and flow all year round deeper than 300mm.

Henderson, Murray Campbell

Submitter ID: 73353

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4778	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) to allow cultivation on slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)(ii) to provide for a 3 metre setback for new fences.

Henderson, Neville James

Submitter ID: 72016

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7435	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational' to enable a more flexible approach.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7432	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to allow nitrogen rates that are effective to their specific location and soil type on a case by case basis.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7434	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to require a smaller setback margin.
Definition - Cultivation	PC1-7436	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in the definition of cultivation the inclusion of direct drilling and re-contouring of land.

Hennebry, Jane

Submitter ID: 57584

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1666	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.

Hennebry, Roger

Submitter ID: 59641

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1451	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

Henson, Edgar

Submitter ID: 73631

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10476	Not stated	No specific relief sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-10477	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Objective 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10478	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10479	Support the provision with amendments	No specific relief sought for Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10481	Support the provision with amendments	No specific relief sought for Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10482	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to allow flexibility based on contaminant impact from the activity regardless of the ownership of the land AND AMEND PPC1 rules to be common to all.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10483	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) by undertaking better research and testing on this matter and revise Policy 1 accordingly.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12788	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) to provide that polluters be hit hard and soon.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10484	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) to provide that polluters be hit hard and soon.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10488	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 so that each sub-catchment has detailed water quality monitoring data over a suitable period of time.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10495	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10497	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 OR AMEND Policy 7 to have provisions backed up by scientific data.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10501	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to include scientific data for all sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2 before PPC1 is implemented.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10507	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10509	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to provide that all point source discharge resource consents are reviewed immediately in line with PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10510	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10512	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10514	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 13.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10515	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10516	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10518	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10522	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10523	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10524	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10525	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10526	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10527	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10528	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.8.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10529	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10530	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10531	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10532	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Method 3.11.4.12.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10533	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to increase the maximum stocking rate to 10 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10534	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c).
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10538	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A(5)(f) to clarify the date to be used for determining stocking rate.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10539	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B based on getting the science right and addressing the problems with Olsen P and the OVERSEER Model.

Herewahine Trust

Submitter ID: 72966

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8183	Oppose the provision	PUT PPC1 ON HOLD until the whole catchment can be included and contribute to a solution.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8181	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider the implications of stock exclusion on steep and extensive hill country AND AMEND to link the requirement to fence with land use intensity, including an assessment of potential risk factors and fencing in order of priority AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation installation AND AMEND to consider matching land use capability rather directly to slope AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8174	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced AND AMEND to consider the implications of stock exclusion on steep and extensive hill country AND AMEND to link the requirement to fence with land use intensity, including an assessment of potential risk factors and fencing in order of priority AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation installation AND AMEND to consider matching land use capability rather directly to slope AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-8175	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the implications of stock exclusion on steep and extensive hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to link the requirement to fence with land use intensity, including an assessment of potential risk factors and fencing in order of priority</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider matching land use capability rather directly to slope</p> <p>AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8176	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the implications of stock exclusion on steep and extensive hill country</p> <p>AND AMEND to link the requirement to fence with land use intensity, including an assessment of potential risk factors and fencing in order of priority</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation installation</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider matching land use capability rather directly to slope</p> <p>AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8177	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced</p> <p>AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13029	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13030	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure a unified approach to timeframes and contents of consents is taken so as not to create disparity across the region.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8178	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8179	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced AND AMEND to limit land use change based on best practice, rather than a broad approach that restricts all land use change AND undertake an industry-wide capability assessment to assess who will complete Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to demonstrate how Farm Environment Plans will be prepared and how the gains will be quantified AND CLARIFY how Farm Environment Plans will be monitored and who will pay for monitoring.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8180	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider long term averaging of nitrogen losses to enable the ability to cope with year on year changes. AND AMEND to consider alternative tools such as the natural capital approach, AND AMEND to ensure MENU's are utilised more widely, AND AMEND to ensure that the OVERSEER Model calculations are used as a guide only and focus on the trends produced.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8182	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to consider the implications of stock exclusion on steep and extensive hill country, AND AMEND to link the requirement to fence with land use intensity, including an assessment of potential risk factors and fencing in order of priority, AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land, such as water reticulation installation, AND AMEND to consider matching land use capability rather directly to slope.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga

Submitter ID: 68939

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3109	Support the provision with amendments	ADD an advisory note to the Regional Plan and associated non-statutory documents to direct readers to Heritage New Zealand in the event of a discovery of an archaeological site, as they are the regulatory authority for archaeology. (PPC1)
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values	PC1-3091	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Section 3.11.1.1 under 'Intrinsic Values - History' an additional bullet point: " <u>Riparian zones may contain physical evidence, known or as yet undiscovered, of the relationship between iwi and the river.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3092	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to section 3.11.5 an advisory note ensuring that landowners implementing the provisions of PPC1 are aware of their obligations under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 not to modify or destroy any archaeological site, whether recorded or not, without obtaining an authority (consent) from Heritage New Zealand.

Hickey, Kevin Patrick

Submitter ID: 73947

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3205	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule 1, however provisions should be realistic, sensible, apply credible science and cost effective.

Hicks, A D and R L

Submitter ID: 72387

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8417	Oppose the provision	DELETE the provisions in PPC1 relating to requiring resource consents for change of land use and stock policy.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8412	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow farmers to write their own Farm Environment Plan.

Hill, John Cyril & Janice Mary

Submitter ID: 71261

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-403	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is the same discharge rate per hectare for all land owners. (Policy 2)
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-405	Support the provision	ADD 3.11.4.4 a method for lake flushing to address the sediment issue. By creating a canal (of 1 km) from the Waikato River to Lake Ohinewai and then flowing through the existing canal into Lake Rotokawau and through the existing canal to Lake Waikare.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-400	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 and Schedule B so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is the same discharge rate per hectare for all land owners. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c) so that no consent is required for cultivating or grazing on a slope steeper than 15 degrees as long as the area is at least 50 metres away from a water body; or if the slope is steeper than 25 degrees further away; or if a silt trap is used.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-401	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is the same discharge rate per hectare for all land owners.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-402	Oppose the provision	AMEND (Rule 3.11.5.4) Schedule B so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is the same discharge rate per hectare for all land owners.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-399	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is the same discharge rate per hectare for all land owners.

Hill, Maxwell C

Submitter ID: 74129

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5750	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by discarding the Vision and Strategy as the basis for PPC1, and replace this with good stewardship that many farmers already demonstrate.</p> <p>AND DELETE the regulations on farming and replace with recommended permitted Farm Plan options that are sector led, through promotion of education of good environmental practice.</p> <p>AND AMEND to promote catchment led solutions that are targeted at the 'hot spots' within each catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to emphasise the eradication of Canada Geese, Koi carp and Catfish in all waterways, and address pollution from urban sources.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise all North Waikato Lakes.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that one farmer beside a particular lake become a member of that local clean up committee.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that farming can continue without applying for a resource consent.</p> <p>AND ALLOCATE Waikato River Authority funds to scope and recommend economic options for retiring steep land into uses such as Manuka honey.</p>

Hill Country Farmers Group

Submitter ID: 73321

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7629	Support the provision with amendments	<p>REINSTATE Objective 6.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to a more balanced and equitable approach where real issues with hill country water are identified and acted upon.</p> <p>AND AMEND to subsidise the mitigation costs of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide compensation for the land devaluation and loss of capital.</p> <p>AND after the reinsertion of the withdraw north eastern portion of the catchment PREPARE a new Section 32 to include additional analysis related to specific provisions set out in the submission.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7939	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Part A, Section 3.11 'Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational', paragraph 1 to read: "... In addition, the current understanding is that achieving water quality restoration <u>will require requires</u> a considerable amount of land to be changed from land uses with moderate and high intensity of discharges to land use with lower discharges (e.g. through reforestation). <u>Use moderation within high-risk sub-catchments. Whereas in other sub-catchments it will be more appropriate to focus on applying mitigation methods via conditions, rather than simply preventing land use change.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7471	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "Objective 1: Long-term <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and protection of water quality <u>as relevant for</u> each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit... By 2096, <u>the management of</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1." AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to reflect in stream nitrogen concentrations consistent with the 95th percentile target in the National Objectives Framework. AND REMOVE from Table 3.11-1 the E.coli numerical parameters for flood condition and high flow conditions/events.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7486	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural well-being <u>is recognised and</u> maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy <u>experience measurable benefits benefit</u> from the <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and <u>/or</u> protection of water quality <u>as relevant</u> , in <u>each sub-catchment of</u> the Waikato River catchment, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being." AND WITHDRAW PPC1 and consult with hill country communities.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7496	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to clarify now what will be required of farmers to achieve 80 year targets.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7498	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and consult with hill country communities.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7713	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> <u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND the stock exclusion fencing requirement to align with proposed amendments to NPS-FM. AND AMEND to provide clarification in rules and schedules of slope interpretation (i.e. how slope is measured) and associated mandatory fencing requirements.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12789	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: "Tailored approach to <u>managing and where relevant</u> reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities...Manage and <u>where relevant</u> require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by:... <u>d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens where required</u> to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			e. Requiring stock exclusion for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026." AND AMEND to require reduction in contaminants where attribute targets are breached and maintain in other sub-catchments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12790	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - AMEND the stock exclusion fencing requirement to align with proposed amendments to NPS-FM.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7719	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that new technologies can be included into the mitigation toolbox without plan amendments.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7726	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE for the policy reference to the requirement for future change. AND AMEND Policy 4 to read: "Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future..." AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 stocking rate to 18 stock units per hectare.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7728	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5/PPC1 to replace blanket fencing requirement with using the Farm Environment Plan to adopt mitigation strategies for critical source areas.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7731	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7742	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future ... <u>During Stage 1, work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders to develop a sub-catchment management approach to manage diffuse discharges and any future property or enterprise level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, assist this process, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' for allocation. Any future allocation Allocation should consider the following principles:...</u> " AND CONSIDER allocation on a sub-catchment basis. AND CONSIDER land suitability to manage diffuse discharges.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7750	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to include sub-catchment plans for four contaminants based on current and specific data.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7810	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide clarification on slope and fencing requirements on hill country where topography is variable across paddocks and adjoining watercourses. AND AMEND the definition of a Certified Farm Environment Planner to encompass experience as a qualification and to ensure that enough planners are available to meet demand. AND AMEND to enable landowner accreditation to allow landowners who meet criteria set by an industry body and Waikato Regional Council to develop their own Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-7816	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 and targets to include the management of Koi Carp.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7837	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to include reference to landowner/occupier education and support in applying Best Management Practice guidance.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7840	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 2 to read: "2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs; and...</u> " AND CLARIFY what constitutes slope on land where topography is varied and portions of the slope are both under and over the 15 degree threshold.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7845	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 <u>and less than 18</u> stock units per hectare as at <u>30 June 2016</u> or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> and Conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and 3. Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares: a. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; and b. Where the land is: i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October 2016; or ... e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C, new fences installed after 22 October 2016 <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains). 4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 <u>25</u> degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u> ; and d. No winter forage crops are grazed in situ; and e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C: i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u> ; and ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); and..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7874	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with a sub-catchment approach addressing all four contaminants equally and specifically for each sub-catchment. Specific requirements can then be translated into farm specific targets addressed within the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and 3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs; and 4. The Certified Industry Scheme meets the criteria set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and 5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner or approved landowner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows: a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value; b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; and 6. The use of land shall be undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and..."
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7875	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "... 1. January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value ; 2. January 2023 for properties or enterprises in Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; 3. January 2026 for properties or enterprises in Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2; Subject to the following conditions: 4. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms: a. A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner or approved landowner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged by the dates specified in I-III below; and b. b. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and c. d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs."
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7877	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND to enable change in land use in sub-catchments that meet Table 3.11-1 attribute targets as a Permitted Activity AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity consent to manage change in land use in high priority sub-catchments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7899	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule A. AND AMEND to read: "Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide a map showing: a. The location of: i. Property boundaries; and ii. Water bodies listed in Schedule C for stock exclusion within the property boundary and fences adjacent to those water bodies; and iii. Livestock crossing points over those water bodies and a description of any livestock crossing structures."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7903	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND AMEND PPC1 to consider the need for financial records to be provided to Waikato Regional Council.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7908	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C stock exclusion requirement to align with the Align National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. AND AMEND to provide clear and consistent guidance on stock crossing requirements and slope interpretation for mandatory fencing. AND AMEND Schedule C to read: "...2. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the <u>enter the</u> bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands) <u>in accordance with Schedule 1.</u> 3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure <u>or where stock is moved in one continuous movement and this occurs less frequently than once per week</u> ... Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water and exceeds <u>1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u> ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u> ... The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2: <u>I. Areas with slopes exceeding 15 degrees and where no break feeding occurs.</u> ± II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that are being ridden or led. ± III. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal. <u>IV. Areas less than 15 degrees demonstrated to be in high flood zones and where fencing is impractical."</u>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7932	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 stock exclusion requirement to align with the Align National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. AND AMEND to provide clear and consistent guidance on stock crossing requirements and slope interpretation for mandatory fencing. AND REMOVE from PPC1 the requirement for fencing to 25 degrees AND REPLACE with mitigation actions to target critical source areas above 15 degrees. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to read "...A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner <u>or an approved landowner</u> 2. An assessment of the risk ... ; and (ii) for areas with a slope exceeding 25 and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures. (b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>(i) The management of water body margins including how damage to the bed and margins of water bodies, and the direct input of contaminants will be avoided, and how riparian margin settling and filtering will be provided for; and</p> <p>(ii) Where practicable the provision of minimum grazing setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15° and 3 metres for land between 15° and 15° <u>where break feeding occurs</u>; and</p> <p>(iii) The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u>. ...</p> <p>(e) A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using the model OVERSEER® in accordance with the OVERSEER® use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council.</p> <p>(f) A description of cultivation management, including:...</p> <p>(i) The identification of slopes over ... that cultivation can be avoided <u>mitigated</u>; and</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>(a) The boundaries of the property; and</p> <p>(b) The locations of the main land uses that occur on the property; and</p> <p>(c) The locations of existing and future mitigation actions to manage contaminant diffuse discharges; and</p> <p>(d) Any relevant internal property boundaries that relate to risks and mitigation actions described in this plan; and</p> <p>(e) The location of continually flowing rivers, streams, and drains <u>that exceed 1m wide and 30cm deep on average</u> and permanent lakes, ponds and wetlands; and</p> <p>(f) The location of riparian vegetation and fences adjacent to water bodies; and</p> <p>(g) The location of critical source areas for contaminants, as identified in 2 (c) above....</p> <p>5. A description of the following:</p> <p>(a) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER®, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or</p> <p>(b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5."</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-7479	Support the provision	<p>AMEND Table 3.11-1 to reflect in stream nitrogen concentrations consistent with the 95th percentile target in the National Objectives Framework.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Table 3.11-1 the E.coli numerical parameters flood condition and high flow conditions/events.</p>
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8072	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the definition of a Certified Farm Environment Planner to encompass experience as a qualification and to ensure that enough planners are available to meet demand.</p>

Hinton, Des

Submitter ID: 74205

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4603	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the same rules are applied right across the board to all sectors and that the urban population does their share to clean up pollution in rivers and streams. AND DELETE the requirement to use OVERSEER. AND REPLACE Overseer with a better plan.

Hira Bhana and Co Ltd

Submitter ID: 71757

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4202	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-3973	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before any further proposed plan change AND AMEND to re-notify PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki Iwi so that the catchment can be considered in entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-3975	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Background and Explanation of PPC1 to provide for some opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River Catchment to preserve the productive capacity of the vegetable sector; particularly in relation to the production of non-substitutable leafy greens, potatoes and carrots for domestic consumption in key periods of the national domestic food chain, AND AMEND to ensure the plan provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorous discharge for commercial vegetable production systems for OVERSEER.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-4011	Support the provision	RETAIN in Section 3.11.1 Primary Production as Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4013	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 as proposed.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4015	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4016	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long term.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4019	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1 as proposed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12791	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4020	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternative to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period given the limitations of OVERSEER for modelling horticultural systems.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4145	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4119	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as proposed.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4122	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 as proposed, AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to retaining Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4125	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to provide for a restricted discretionary activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4126	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4148	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 and AMEND OR ADD to this policy or another if more appropriate an enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4128	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effects on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River, AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigation that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4130	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 and the method to extend to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4131	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 as proposed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4174	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5 as proposed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4133	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide a new restricted discretionary rule to enable contaminant management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4142	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for the development of a new restricted discretionary activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where the effects of the land use change can demonstrate that there will be a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens as a result of the land use change.

H N Kloeten Ltd

Submitter ID: 72664

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7900	Support the provision	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe and ensure detailed research into economic and social implications of various mitigation options are available or developed to reach the desired vision.
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-7896	Support the provision	RETAIN the Vision for water quality of the river.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-7905	Oppose the provision	AMEND the policies to ensure that any proposed limits are based on a sub-catchment approach, taking into account land class and specific contaminants required to be removed in that sub-catchment. AND AMEND to develop a method by which similar within a sub-catchment is allocated the nutrient limits regardless of historical performance to provide opportunities to invest in land improve productivity.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7925	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7918	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER as an alternative approach in PPC1 limiting inputs approach to be compared with the existing approach limiting outputs. This evaluation would consider how the methods can be implemented (The use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory framework) and the effects at the farm, community and regional level.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7920	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to CLARIFY who is responsible for riparian corridors AND research how weed species should be managed and the impact of these proposed management practices on water quality.

Hodge, John and Margaret

Submitter ID: 71656

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3043	Oppose the provision	DELETE the entire PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3044	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be the same as Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>

Hodgson, Andrew David

Submitter ID: 74177

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5591	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that if land is bought as dairy land at a dairy farm price but used as a drystock farm then it can still be able to be used or sold as a dairy farm OR the landowners should be compensated.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5602	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that if land is bought as dairy land at a dairy farm price but used as a drystock farm then it can still be able to be used or sold as a dairy farm OR the landowners should be compensated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5603	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.

Hodgson, Gillian Sandra

Submitter ID: 74174

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5999	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5605	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that if land is bought as dairy land at a dairy farm price but used otherwise then it can still be able to be sold as a dairy farm.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5606	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that if land is bought as dairy land at a dairy farm price but used otherwise then it can still be able to be sold as a dairy farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5607	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.

Holland, John David and Roselei Elizabeth

Submitter ID: 72851

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8275	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to put in place provisions to remedy the Koi Carp problem AND recognise that the sediment load from the Hakarimata Scenic Reserve is the problem of the Department of Conservation and not the farmer.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-8268	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to give diffuse dischargers the same rights as point source dischargers, for 25 years.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-8269	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 10 to give diffuse dischargers the same rights as point source dischargers, for 25 years.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-8270	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to give diffuse dischargers the same rights as point source dischargers, for 25 years.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-8271	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 12 to give diffuse dischargers the same rights as point source dischargers, for 25 years.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-8272	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 13 to give diffuse dischargers the same rights as point source dischargers, for 25 years.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8273	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8274	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B (g) in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8267	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to include flexibility as in the Clean Water Accord February 2017.

Holmes, Gavin

Submitter ID: 73971

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4566	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 6 (withdrawn area). AND RETAIN restoring the Whangamarino Wetland (withdrawn area). AND AMEND Policy 15 (withdrawn area) to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management. AND RETAIN Section 3.11.4.4 and working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland (withdrawn area).
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4531	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 and the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā rivers AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments (eg, Koi Carp, point source discharges, and hydro-dams) AND REMOVE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data in Table 3.11-1 AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4534	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 and the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being in the Waikato and Waipā catchment communities AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended AND THEN CONDUCT a section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact PPC1 could have on society and the economy AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with the intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan to align with the intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments to align with intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4550	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 regarding a 10 per cent achievement of the long-term water quality targets set out in PPC1 by 2026 AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4552	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 4 the staged approach. AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4553	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12608	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 in PPC1 to state (changes are reduced): "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> <u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas."</u> AMEND PPC1 to clarify how slope is measured given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12609	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis in Policy 1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12610	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4555	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12792	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4556	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4558	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 with regards to provisions allowing for low intensity land uses to continue and establish. AND REMOVE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4560	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4561	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to state that land use change in high priority sub-catchments is a Restricted Discretionary Activity and in low priority sub-catchments is a Permitted Activity. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. Then enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4562	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7 with regards to reducing diffuse discharges while considering land suitability AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND ensure Waikato Regional Council works collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4567	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4569	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 with regards to managing water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4573	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. Policy 10. AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro-dams. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4574	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 with regards to applying Best Practicable Options but amend to include all stakeholders e.g. through a Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to provide clarification for what is a 'significant toxic adverse effect', as mentioned in Policy 11 AND AMEND rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4575	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN (Policy 12) consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading. AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within the region. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow these considerations to occur across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers. This could be achieved by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4577	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 13 consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made. AND AMEND to give the same consideration to all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-4578	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4579	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16 with regards to flexibility for development of Māori land. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a rule to reflect Policy 16. AND CONSIDER a similar flexibility to that in Policy 16 for all property owners and enterprises.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-4580	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17 with regards to applying policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until Hauraki Iwi area and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy have been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-4581	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4582	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4583	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Section 3.11.4.3 regarding a tailored, risk based Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND Section 3.11.4.3 to enable land users who have adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry or scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-4679	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 and working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland (withdrawn area). AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 and managing pest weeds and fish. AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4681	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 and managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect the method in Section 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-4683	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as proposed.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4684	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7 and gaining data. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-4685	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8 and gaining data. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4688	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4690	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4691	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 AND AMEND PPC1 for stock exclusion: Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C " <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where breakfeeding occurs.</u> " AND CLARIFY in PPC1 on how/where to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4693	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 regarding Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses. AMEND PPC1 for stock exclusion: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND 3.11.5.2 introduction to: "The use of land for ... has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30 June 2016</u>, or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:"</p> <p>AND REMOVE 3.11.2-3 (b)(i)</p> <p>AND AMEND rule in PPC1 to: "No part of the property or enterprise over 15 <u>25 degrees</u> slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u>"</p> <p>AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements in PPC1 i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4695	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Farm Environment Plan, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical.</p> <p>AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND 3.11.5.3: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments</p> <p>AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements in PPC1 i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4699	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Farm Environment Plan, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical. Rule 3.11.5.4</p> <p>AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to allow a consent duration of 15 years or more</p> <p>AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements in PPC1 i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land</p> <p>AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4702	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.7: AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to reduce activity status to Restricted Discretionary for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water-quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to Permitted Activity Status for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.</p>

Homestead Oaks Ltd

Submitter ID: 73718

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7265	Support the provision with amendments	<p>PPC1: IMPROVE science communication to stakeholders.</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 so it addresses all contaminants, including Koi carp, hydro-dams and point source discharge</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 so the worst offenders in the region are targeted first AND RETAIN sub-catchment focus in PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 so everyone contributing to water pollution is required to have a Farm Environment Plan to tackle mitigation AND check whether the business owner should be liable if the business operator (lessee) is causing the impacts AND review PPC1 compliance and mitigation costs AND AMEND PPC1 to provide more certainty AND review impacts of PPC1 on society, especially small rural communities.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7293	Oppose the provision	No specific decision stated for Policy 6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7299	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7276	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7287	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so stock exclusion is only required where practical and where it is relative to water quality benefits. AND AMEND Schedule C to accept alternatives to stock exclusion such as provision of reticulated water.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7279	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to define how slope will be measured in PPC1 AND DELETE fencing requirement for slopes over 15 degrees AND AMEND cultivation limits in Schedule 1 so at risk areas are identified in Farm Environment Plans with appropriate setbacks identified which take into account factors such as slope, depth of cultivation, soil porosity, and fertiliser inputs AND DELETE the 5 metre setback in Schedule 1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-7274	Not stated	REMOVE the flood/high flow conditions from Table 3.11-1.

Hone, Bridget

Submitter ID: 73772

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4368	Oppose the provision	No specific amendments requested for PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4388	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the dairy industry does not stagnate.

Hooker, Geoff C

Submitter ID: 73517

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9564	Oppose the provision	PUT PPC1 ON HOLD and take the time to get it right.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9568	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to establish a sub-catchment median value for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that landowners may discharge up to, and those discharging above the median must reduce their discharges AND ensure this is included in the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9570	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to establish a regular review programme for Farm Environment Plans.

Hooker, Peter George

Submitter ID: 73975

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4226	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4144	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(b)(ii) to read " 15 <u>100</u> kg nitrogen/hectare/year...".
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4149	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: " <u>The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u> " AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4170	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REPLACE with a rule that enables land use change to occur, with reference to established sub-catchment limits

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to make land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses below the catchment limit a permitted activity AND AMEND to make land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses above the sub-catchment limit a consented activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4209	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to extend the time-frames for the Nitrogen Reference Point for mixed arable farming until development work for the OVERSEER Model crop module is completed AND AMEND Schedule B to address inequities of high and low Nitrogen Reference Points on land values AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to limits based on science and monitoring of contaminants within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to require farms with Nitrogen Reference Points greater than the sub-catchment limit to reduce their contaminant losses over time AND AMEND to allow farms with Nitrogen Reference Points below the sub-catchment limit to continue any farming activity as long as their contaminant losses do not exceed the set limit, as measured by annual nutrient budgets.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4215	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12430	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(i) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii) to read "How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by..." AND DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii) clauses (e) and (f) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to read: "The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks <u>of 5 meters is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(d) to read: "maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback)."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4217	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(i) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii) to read "How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by..." AND DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii) clauses (e) and (f) AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to read: "The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks <u>of 5 meters is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(d) to read: "maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback)."

Hooper, Cliff and Annette

Submitter ID: 73902

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3371	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to utilise other more effective methods (eg, good stock management).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3375	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to utilise other more effective methods (eg, good stock management).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3377	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to exclude low intensity farming which has low levels of contaminant discharge AND AMEND to utilise other mitigation methods such as good stock management and retirement of land.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3376	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to utilise other more effective methods (eg, good stock management).

Horner, Bruce (EB & JC Horner)

Submitter ID: 71253

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-273	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(b) ii to read: "15kg/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and "
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-280	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-274	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 OR REPLACE with another rule for land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses below the catchment limit is a permitted activity so long as contaminant losses do not exceed the sub-catchment limit. AND ADD another rule for land use change for farming activities with contaminant losses above the sub-catchment limit as a consented activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-275	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to extend the timeframes for the development of Nitrogen Reference Points for mixed arable systems until the development work for the OVERSEER crop module is completed. AND AMEND to use a sub-catchment limit approach based on the scientific measurement and monitoring of contaminant levels within the sub-catchment waterways. AND AMEND so that farms within the catchment with Nitrogen Reference Points greater than the sub-catchment limit must endeavour to reduce their contaminant losses over time.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that farms within the sub-catchment with Nitrogen Reference Points below the sub-catchment may continue any farming activity as long as their contaminant losses do not exceed the set limit as measured by annual nutrient budgets.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-276	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12431	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to read: "The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses.</u> " AND AMEND (2)(f) to read: "(f) A description of cultivation management, including: <u>How the adverse effects of cultivation will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated, including by:</u> (i) the identification of slopes over 15 degrees and how cultivation on them is avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided; and (ii) How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by:- (a) assessing where overland flows enters... (b) identifying appropriate measures to divert... (c) identifying measures to trap... (d) maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback). " AND AMEND to re-number (f)(e) and (f) as they do not apply to the risks associated with cultivation.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-277	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that a farmer is responsible for developing their own Farm Environment Plan.

Horsley, Cam, Bridget, Rob and Tennille

Submitter ID: 73412

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-6043	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Objective 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitter's farm including any consequential amendments.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6045	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6046	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Objective 4. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6031	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6047	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12793	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12794	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Policy 2.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6037	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6049	Oppose the provision	AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6038	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6044	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Policy 7. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3172	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 so the allowance for the sub-catchment approach is included in the rules with any consequential amendments made.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6029	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 so the allowance for the sub-catchment approach is included in the rules with any consequential amendments made.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6030	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 so the allowance for the sub-catchment approach is included in the rules with any consequential amendments made.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6032	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to reflect the recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so the timelines are extended to allow better decision making including any consequential amendments. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitter's farm including any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6039	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to reflect the recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so the timelines are extended to allow better decision making including any consequential amendments. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6040	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6048	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments AMEND and RENOTIFY the plan when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13031	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13032	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6042	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6041	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12432	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that the timeframe for the development of a Farm Environment Plan is extended.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12433	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12434	Oppose the provision	AMEND and RENOTIFY PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on the submitters farm including any consequential amendments.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6050	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to contain rules for the elimination of koi carp including any consequential amendments.

Horticulture New Zealand (HortNZ)

Submitter ID: 73801

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9899	Not stated	<p>AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge the effect on the grower community of water quantity decisions made in Variation 6 to the Waikato Regional Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND to acknowledge that Variation 6 transferred the cost of unauthorised takes and the discharges of these takes allowed; because authorisation of these takes provided for the degradation of water quality in the lower Waikato River</p> <p>AND AMEND to acknowledge that the resulting clawback of water quantity allocation post 2030 will reduce access to key mitigation of nutrient discharges</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable commercial vegetable growers to access water at best practice application rates to manage discharges of nutrients more effectively</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the costs incurred by the grower community related to clawback of authorised freshwater abstractions and removal allocation bands are factored into the section 32 analysis for PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure key elements of the Waikato Regional Policy Statement are given effect to, including the protection of ecosystem services arising from commercial vegetable production AND provide for continuance of a viable commercial production industry in the objectives, policies and methods</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure existing commercial vegetable production rotations can be managed according to best practice growing principles by providing for the movement of commercial vegetable production within the Waikato River catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that statutory methods, other than the non-complying activity land use change rules, are discharge controls, not section 9 RMA land use controls</p> <p>AND AMEND the section 32 analysis to recognise the effect of the Auckland planning regime on the availability of scarce cropping land</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide opportunities for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River catchment as a restricted discretionary activity where it can be demonstrated there is an overall reduction of contaminants AND assessment of application for a new commercial vegetable production should allow recognition for any reductions in bacterial contamination as a result of the conversion of land to commercial vegetable production AND if it can be demonstrated that the land use change results in a similar or lesser effect on the core values of the Vision and Strategy, an increase in discharges of nitrogen should be provided for. AND REINSTATE Objective 6. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-9896	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area so that the catchment can be considered in its entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the entire catchment or ensure submissions and evidence for each plan change can be given as a coordinated package addressing the entire catchment AND MAKE any consequential amendments as a result of re-notification of and submissions on the withdrawn area.
Background and explanation	PC1-9897	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the background and explanation to include an issue statement recognising the most significant issues and challenges facing the grower community in relation to land and freshwater management.
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9900	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the statement on co-management of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 recognises the commitment to date of growers in improving discharges of phosphorus and sediment AND AMEND to ensure the plan provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model from the OVERSEER Model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge from commercial vegetable production systems.
Collaborative approach	PC1-9898	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Collaborative approach statement to acknowledge the statements made in the submission AND AMEND to acknowledge that the plan does not adequately address all sources of contaminants that impact on values identified in the Vision and Strategy.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9927	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the section Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to recognise the essential aspects of the vegetable production industry in the Waikato AND AMEND to identify that existing vegetable production has a priority over any new production that is likely to have a greater contribution of discharges AND AMEND to ensure that authorised farm enterprises through a capped area controlled activity consent, allows for rotation across new and existing land parcels AND AMEND to ensure opportunities for new vegetable production are available if the proposed operation can demonstrate a decrease in discharges compared to the activity it is replacing AND AMEND to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9934	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN primary production as a Mana Tangata value AND AMEND the primary production value to recognise the significant role Pukekohe and Pukekawa commercial vegetable production systems have in the national domestic food chain.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9939	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>the adverse effects from</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water <u>are reduced</u> resulting in achievement of the <u>desired state of intrinsic freshwater values for the Waikato River, represented by the</u> restoration and protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9940	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment. <u>The restoration and protection of water quality should</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9945	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "... A ten percent change towards the long term water quality attribute improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 <u>or achievement of the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u> " For the purpose of this relief the submitter has produced a 10-year Sub-catchment Load Target Table (Schedule 1C Table XX) and attached it to proposed relief as part of a new Schedule 1C. As an alternative where it is mentioned in this submission, it could be inserted as a new part of Table 3.11-1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10005	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a. considering the values and uses when taking action to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1 <u>or achievement of the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX;</u> and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1 <u>and</u> c. <u>recognising that this plan change is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reductions targets in the long-term</u> d. <u>enabling the production of contaminant accounting frameworks that support robust measurement of progress to achieving the long-term and short-term target states for attributes and sub-catchment load limits by more accurately identifying property level responsibilities for contaminant reduction.</u> "
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10009	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-10012	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 1 to read: "Objective 1 sets long term limits for water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy. Objective 1 sets aspirational 80-year water quality targets, which result in improvements in water quality form the current state monitored in 2010-2014. The water quality attributes listed in Table 3.11-1 <u>(and/or the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX)</u> that will be achieved by 2096 will be used to characterise the water quality of the different FMU's when the effectiveness of the objective is assessed. <u>There is benefit in providing flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale. Contaminant load targets are therefore set for sub-catchments to support achieving the Vision and Strategy.</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-10015	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2 sets the long-term outcome for people and communities, recognising that restoration and protection of water quality will continue to support communities and the economy. The full achievement of the Table 11-1 2096 water quality attribute target may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, and it is important to minimise <u>economic and</u> social disruption during this transition."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-10016	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to read: "Objective 3 sets short term goals for a 10 years period, to show the first step toward full achievement of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			The effort required to make the first step may not fully reflected in water quality improvements that are measurable in the water in 10 years. For this reason, the achievement of the objective will rely on measurement and monitoring of actions taken on the land to reduce pressures on water quality. <u>A range of actions will be promoted including collaborative approaches to managing discharges at a sub-catchment scale to achieve sub-catchment load limits.</u> Point source discharged are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case-by-case basis at the time of consent renewal, <u>guided by giving effect to the targets and limits set in Objective 1.</u> "
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-10017	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 4 to read: "... Objective 4 seeks to minimise <u>economic and</u> social disruption in the short term, while encouraging preparation for possible future requirements." AND ADD the following statement: " <u>The consenting regime will manage to discharges from activities by managing the use. The regime is, therefore, a discharge consent regime under section 15 RMA not a land use consent regime under section 9 RMA.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10050	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to achieve the intent of the following revisions: "a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce <u>the effect of their discharges through on-farm and/or off-farm actions;</u> <u>ba. Enabling collective action at a catchment scale by groups seeking to manage discharges as a single entity; and</u> <u>bb. Providing criteria for the approval of natural resource accounting systems used to enable catchment or sub-catchment based approaches;</u> <u>bc. Providing a table of ten-year sub-catchment load targets for the four contaminants (Schedule C Table XX),</u> c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, stream, drains wetlands and lakes."
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10051	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: a. Taking a tailored, risk based approach to define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, with the mitigation actions to be specified in a Farm <u>or Enterprise</u> Environment Plan either associated with a resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme; and b. Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm <u>or Enterprise</u> Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point <u>or proxy</u> for the a property or enterprise that is <u>not part of a consented catchment collective managing a range of properties as a single group;</u> and d. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions) <u>when assessed across all 4 contaminants,</u> and proportionate to the scale <u>tailored to ensure reductions are targeted at actions within the sub-catchments that will improve the values of freshwater specified within this plan.</u> Of improving values water quality improvements required in the sub-catchment; and e. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10052	Not stated	<p>AMEND Policy 3 to read:</p> <p>"Manage and require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach to <u>consenting discharges where</u>:</p> <p>a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and</p> <p>b. The maximum area in production for a property or enterprise is established and capped utilising commercial vegetable production data <u>sourced</u> from the 10 years up to 2016; and</p> <p>c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and</p> <p>d. A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen and a <u>tailored reduction of no more than 5%</u> through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, and sediment is achieved across the sector through the <u>while recognising:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>the absent or low risk of discharges of microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production;</u> • <u>the need to preserve aspects of commercial vegetable production required to maintain domestic supply of vegetables;</u> • <u>the pressure on and scarcity of land suitable for commercial vegetable production. This pressure has recently increased as a result of greenfields expansion onto versatile land in the Auckland region.</u> • <u>prior implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and</u> <p>e. Identified mitigation actions that are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Scheme <u>or a collective enterprise managing discharges as a group.</u></p> <p>f. Commercial vegetable production enterprises that reduce <u>can demonstrate an overall reduction in the combined discharges of</u> nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>(compared to the existing activity)</u> are enabled; and</p> <p>g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.</p> <p><u>h. Consent will generally be granted for a term greater than 15 years</u></p> <p><u>i. An offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the non-point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Primary discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the non-point source discharge location; and</u> <u>ii. Offset measure provides an equivalent benefit for the values of freshwater specified in this plan; and</u> <u>iii. Offset measure occurs preferably within the same sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and</u> <u>iv. Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition."</u> <p>AND if Policy 3(c) is retained, AMEND to read:</p> <p><u>"Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise</u> <u>Utilise proxy farm systems to approximate a Nitrogen Reference Point in recognition that OVERSEER is unlikely to identify a Nitrogen Reference Point for commercial vegetable production systems that is accurate enough for the purpose."</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10055	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 4 AND AMEND the definition of commercial vegetable cropping by deleting reference to asparagus.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10056	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 AND clarify that discharge controls are not section 9 land use rules AND MAKE consequential amendments to other polices and methods.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10057	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications <u>under Rule 3.11.5.7</u> that demonstrate <u>on the balance</u> an increase in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change c Consent applications that demonstrate <u>on the balance</u> clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted."
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10070	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Any future allocation should consider the following principles: a. Land suitability which reflects the biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land, and the sensitivity of the receiving water body, as a starting point (i.e. where the effect on the land and receiving waters will be the same, like land is treated the same for the purposes of allocation); and b. Allowance for flexibility of development of tangata whenua ancestral land; and c. Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach; and d. Future allocation decisions should take advantage of new data and knowledge. <u>And;</u> <u>e. Having regard for the finite nature of High Class Soils</u> <u>f. Incorporating the principle of 'polluter pays'; meaning that when assessed across the balance of contaminant discharges to water those having the greatest effect bear a proportionally greater cost of the transition.</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10075	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to enable the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments to recognise there will be a minimal overall variance in proportion of vegetable cropping across all enterprises in each sub-catchment.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10078	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to read: "Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, coordination and funding/Te Kaupapa Here 9: Te whakarite mahi whakangāwari, mahi ngātahi me te pūtea mō te riu kōawāwa (tae atu ki ngā taitapa) Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking sub-catchment planning, and use this planning to support actions including edge of field mitigation measures <u>and catchment collective responses</u> . Support measures that efficiently and effectively contribute to water quality improvements. This approach includes: a. Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, communities and potential funding partners in sub-catchments in line with the priority areas listed in Table 3.11-2; and b. Assessing the reasons for current water quality and sources of contaminant discharge, at various scales in a sub-catchment; and c. Encouraging cost-effective mitigations where they have the biggest effect on improving water quality; and <u>da. Enable the collaborative management of discharges at a scale greater than a single farm and provide a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.</u> d. Allowing, where multiple farming enterprises contribute to a mitigation, for the resultant reduction in diffuse

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			discharges to be apportioned to each enterprise in accordance with their respective contribution to the mitigation and their respective responsibility for the ongoing management of the mitigation. <u>e. Provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River."</u>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10087	Not stated	AMEND Policy 10 to ensure that the recognition in the Regional Policy Statement for agriculture as a regionally significant industry is given equal weight when ensuring that point source discharges are to give effect to the targets of the Vision and Strategy as outlined in Table 3.11-1 AND MAKE any consequential amendments to the proposed changes to existing, objectives, policies and rules relating to point source discharge that are contained within Part D of PPC1 to give effect to the above relief.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10088	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10089	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10090	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10091	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10108	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others to develop sub-catchment scale plans <u>and decision support tools</u> (where a catchment plan <u>or tool</u> does not already exist) where it has been shown to be required. Sub-catchment scale planning will: a. Identify the causes of current water quality decline, identify cost-effective measures to bring about reductions in contaminant discharges, and coordinate the reductions required at a property, enterprise and sub-catchment scale (including recommendations for funding where there is a public benefit identified). b. Align works and services to reduce nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen discharges including riparian management, targeted reforestation, constructed wetlands, sediment traps and sediment detention bunds. c. Assess and determine effective and efficient placement of constructed wetlands at a sub-catchment scale to improve water quality. d. Support research that addresses the management of wetlands, including development of techniques to monitor ecological change and forecasting evolution of wetland characteristics resulting from existing land use in the wetland catchments. e. Integrate the regulatory requirements to fence waterways with the requirements for effective drainage scheme management. f Coordinate funding of mitigation work by those contributing to water quality degradation, in proportion to that contribution. g. Utilise public funds to support edge of field <u>or catchment scale</u> mitigations where those mitigations provide significant public benefit. <u>h. In support of method 3.11.4.7, utilise (and coordinate the management of) public funds to share the cost of constructing decision support tools meeting the criteria specified in Schedule 1C Table XX."</u>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10109	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10110	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "a. Implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>future.</p> <p>b. Researching <u>and making publicly available</u>:</p> <p>i. The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets <u>and/or sub-catchment load targets identified Schedule 1C Table XX</u>.</p> <p>ii. Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability'.</p> <p>iii. Tools for measuring or modelling discharges from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets <u>and/or sub-catchment load targets identified Schedule 1C Table XX</u>.</p> <p>c. <u>Prior to Jan 2019, by working with the Foundation of Arable Research, Horticulture New Zealand and The Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association to develop a proxy nitrogen reference point for enterprises managing multiple properties and crops using a model or method approved by the Chief Executive of Waikato Regional Council.</u>"</p>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10111	Not stated	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10112	Not stated	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council will:</p> <p>a. Continue to work with territorial authorities to implement the Waikato Regional Policy Statement set of principles that guide future development of the built environment which anticipates and addresses cumulative effects over the long term <u>including avoiding the degradation of freshwater resources and discharge of contaminants from urban activities into the urban environment</u>.</p> <p>b. When undertaking sub-catchment scale planning under Method 3.11.4.5 in urban sub-catchments engage with urban communities to raise awareness of water quality issues, and to identify and implement effective solutions for the urban context.</p> <p>c. <u>Assess the contribution of contaminants to waterbodies from urban areas over time to ensure that urban discharges are accounted for, to allow responsibility for managing urban discharges to be allocated.</u></p> <p>d. <u>In evaluating (c) above, publicly report the assessment of contributions and their assessed effect on values for freshwater identified in this plan change.</u>"</p>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10113	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read:</p> <p>"Waikato Regional Council will establish and operate a publicly available accounting system and monitoring in each Freshwater Management Unit, including:</p> <p>a. Collecting information on nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen levels in the respective fresh water bodies in each Freshwater Management Unit from:</p> <p>i. Council's existing river monitoring network; and</p> <p>ii. Sub-catchments that are currently unrepresented in the existing monitoring network; and</p> <p>iii. Lake Freshwater Management Units.</p> <p>b. Using the information collected to establish the baseline data for compiling a monitoring plan and to assess progress towards achieving the Table 11-1 water quality attribute targets and</p> <p>c. Using state of the environment monitoring data including biological monitoring tools such as the Macroinvertebrate Community Index to provide the basis for identifying and reporting on long-term trends; and</p> <p><u>ca. Produce a framework model for the greater Waikato River and surrounding land using the best available data, that can be adapted to include new decision support tools at the sub-catchment level.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			d. An information and accounting system for the diffuse discharges from properties and enterprises that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at a <u>sub-catchment, enterprise or property scale.</u> "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10114	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10115	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10162	Support the provision	<p>ADD the following rule:</p> <p><u>"Rule 3.11.5.X - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The management of contaminants from farming activities by a catchment collective</u> <u>The management of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land by a catchment collective in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</u></p> <p><u>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</u> <u>11. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.</u> <u>iii. Achieving the contaminant load reduction targets specified for each for sub-catchment in Schedule 1C Table XX</u> <u>iv. The matter set out in Schedule 1C Catchment Collectives.</u> <u>v. The term of the resource consent. Minimum 15 years.</u> <u>vi. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent.</u> <u>vii. The timeframe and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u> <u>viii. The matters addressed by Schedules A and C and the Nitrogen Reference Point being:</u> <u>1. In conformance with Schedule B; or</u> <u>2. Determined through use of proxy farm systems to approximate the nitrogen reference for the catchment collective;</u> <u>or</u> <u>3. Through modelling a series of collective mitigations that are estimated sufficient to meet the load limit targets, in accordance with the criteria in schedule 1C.</u> <u>Notification:</u> <u>Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons"</u></p>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10116	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10117	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read:</p> <p>"3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule - <u>Discharge of contaminants from</u> existing commercial vegetable production/Te Ture mō ngā Mahi ka āta Whakahaerehia- Te whakatupu hua whenua ā-arumoni o te wa nei The use of land for commercial vegetable production and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land <u>from commercial vegetable production</u> in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water, is a permitted activity until 1 January 2020, from which date it shall be a</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>controlled activity (requiring resource consent) subject to the following standards and terms:</p> <p>a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged: <u>i. in conformance with Schedule B; or</u> <u>ii. Through use of a proxy farm system;</u> <u>to approximate the nitrogen reference, is produced for the property, enterprise or catchment collective and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged;</u> and</p> <p>c. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</p> <p>d. The land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme; and</p> <p>e. The areas of land, and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2], that were are used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise each year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within <u>the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016 that</u> period, shall be provided to the Council; and</p> <p>f. The total area of land <u>across all sub-catchments grown in</u> for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>h. A Farm Environment Plan for the property or enterprise prepared in conformance with Schedule 1B and approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (<u>commercial vegetable crops</u>) is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged.</p> <p>Matters of Control Waikato Regional Council reserves control over the following matters:</p> <p>...</p> <p>iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen <u>from activities existing prior to 2016</u> do not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Advisory notes: Under section 20A(2) of the RMA a consent must be applied for within 6 months of 1 January 2020, namely by 1 July 2020. <u>Consents will generally be granted for a term not less than 15 years."</u></p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10149	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</p> <p>"Rule 3.11.5.6 - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The use of land for <u>Discharges from</u> farming activities <u>Discharges related to</u> the use of land for farming activities that <u>either:</u></p> <p>a. does not<u>cannot</u> comply with the conditions, standard or terms of Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent); or <u>b. is for new commercial vegetable cropping that can demonstrate a lesser effect from the contaminant discharge compared with the existing activity (when the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are considered together);</u> <u>is a restricted discretionary activity (requiring resource consent).</u></p> <p>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:</p> <p>i. Cumulative effects on water quality of the catchment of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			ii. The diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. iii. The need for and the content of a Farm Environment Plan. iv. The term of the resource consent. v. The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent. vi. The time frame and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed. vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C. <u>viii. With respect to applications made under 3.11.5.6(b), the relevant clauses of Policy 3 (except Policy 3(b))</u> Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons."
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10169	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7(4) to read: "4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production <u>that cannot be provided for through Rule 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6(b), or 3.11.5.X except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5"</u> Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 (4) to read: "4. Any land use to commercial vegetable production except as provided for under standard and term g. of Rule 3.11.5.5, <u>3.11.5.6 b, or 3.11.5.X"</u>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10190	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that alternatives to the OVERSEER Model are available to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point for the arable and commercial vegetable sector. AND AMEND to simplify the protocol for the use of Overseer in the following manner: "A. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by <u>a person who is certified as being competent to do so, with a certification being approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor</u> to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process. B. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period specified in clause f), except for commercial vegetable production in which case the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be the average annual nitrogen leaching loss <u>in kilograms per hectare per year</u> during the reference period. C. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER® Model, <u>APSIM or SPASMO</u> (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council). D. The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic output file from the OVERSEER®, <u>APSIM or SPASMO</u> , or other approved model, and where the OVERSEER Model is used, it must be calculated using the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B Table 1. ... G. The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise) must be retained and <u>provided available for inspection by</u> to Waikato Regional Council at its request: i. Stock numbers as recorded in annual accounts together with stock sale and purchase invoices; ... vi. <u>The representative range of c</u> Crops grown on the land; and vii. Horticulture crop diaries and NZGAP records."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12435	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to split commercial vegetable cropping farm plans into a new Schedule 1B AND DELETE the vegetable growing minimum standards from Schedule 1 AND ADD a NEW Schedule 1B to read as follows:</p> <p><u>"Schedule 1B - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans for commercial vegetable production enterprises</u> <u>1. A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable production).</u> <u>2. The construction of a farm plan does not require duplication of material within existing farm environment plans that are considered sufficient for purpose by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable production).</u> <u>3. Farm plans are not required to duplicate material provided to Waikato Regional Council for the purpose of complying with other rules in the plan.</u> <u>4. Farm Plans will not be incorporated into consent conditions as a whole; but matters of control or discretion will include relevant actions committed to by the consent holder.</u> <u>5. The Farm Environment Plan shall identify key risk areas for the discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens, and identify actions, and timeframes for those actions to be completed, in order to reduce the diffuse discharges of these contaminants where practicable.</u> <u>The Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how any specified consent condition will be complied with.</u> <u>A Farm Environment Plans shall contain as a minimum:</u></p> <p><u>1. The name of the legal entity registered with the Waikato Regional Council.</u> <u>2. Information provided by the Council from registration between 1 Sep 2018 and 31 March 2019.</u> <u>3. A description of the enterprise, detailing the general rotational cropping system. properties owned, leased and otherwise farmed on over time. This will include the legal description for each parcel of land.</u> <u>4. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the property, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes within the sub-catchment. As a minimum, the risk assessment shall include:</u></p> <p><u>a. A risk assessment for nutrient discharges that is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable crops). The risk assessment should be equivalent to the process outlined in Section 4 of the Horticulture New Zealand Code of Practice for Nutrient Management Version 1.0 August 2014.</u> <u>b. A risk assessment for soil conservation purposes, that is approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner (commercial vegetable crops). The risk assessment should be equivalent to the process outlined in Section 1 of the Horticulture New Zealand Erosion & Sediment Control Guidelines for Vegetable Production Version 1.1 June 2014.</u> <u>c. If manures are used, undertake a microbiological discharge risk assessment.</u> <u>5. If stock are present on land managed within the enterprise, provisions of Schedule 1 relating to the farming of animals apply. If stock are present a risk assessment for stock related discharges must be undertaken .</u> <u>6. A schedule of mitigation actions and target completion dates derived from the risk assessments undertaken in 4 and 5 above.</u> <u>7. Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards</u> <u>Farm environment plans required under Rule 3.11.5.5, 3.11.5.6b, or 3.11.5.X shall, in addition to the matters set out above, ensure the following matters are addressed."</u></p> <p>AND INCLUDE the table for Vegetable Growing Minimum Standards as laid out in the submission.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12436	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read:</p> <p>"A Farm Environment Plan shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements of A below. The Farm Environment Plan shall be certified as meeting the requirements of A by a Certified Farm Environment Planner.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan shall identify all sources of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens, and identify actions, and timeframes for those actions to be completed, in order to reduce the diffuse discharges of these contaminants.</p> <p>The Farm Environment Plan must clearly identify how specified minimum standards will be complied with.</p> <p>The requirements set out in A apply to all Farm Environment Plans, including those prepared within a Certified Industry Scheme. <u>A separate schedule has been prepared for commercial vegetable cropping systems and plans prepared by catchment collectives.</u></p> <p>This Schedule <u>1</u> applies to all farming activities <u>other than commercial vegetable cropping systems</u>, but it is acknowledged that some provisions will not be relevant to every farming activity.</p> <p>...</p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the farming activities on the property, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment targets in Table 3.11-1 and the priority of lakes within the sub-catchment. As a minimum, the risk assessment shall include (where relevant to the particular land use):</p> <p>... (b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:</p> <p>... (iii). The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>and/or any other practicable measures considered necessary in an erosion and sediment control plan.</u></p> <p>(c) A description of the critical source areas from which sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens are lost, including:</p> <p>(i) the identification of intermittent waterways, overland flow paths, <u>cultivated land</u> and areas prone to flooding and ponding, and an assessment of opportunities to minimise losses from these areas through appropriate stocking policy, stock exclusion and/or measures to detain floodwaters and settle out or otherwise remove sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens (e.g. detention bunds, sediment traps, natural and constructed wetlands); and</p> <p>...</p> <p>(iii) an assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens from <u>cultivated land</u>, tracks and races and livestock crossing structures to waterways, and the identification of appropriate measures to minimise these discharges (e.g. cut-off drains, and shaping); and</p> <p>...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>(a) The boundaries of the property; and</p> <p>(b) The locations of the main relevant land uses <u>activities</u> that occur on the property;</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A description of the following:</p> <p>(b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5."</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10215	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Schedule 1C to provide for sub-catchment scale solutions

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW Schedule 1C to read as follows:</p> <p><u>"Schedule 1C - Requirements for a sub-catchment scale management plan applying to Rule 3.11.5.X iv - Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule - The management of contaminants from farming activities by a catchment collective. A sub-catchment scale management plan (SSMP) shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements below.</u></p> <p><u>1) The (SSMP) must be approved by the Regional Council Chief Executive before an application under Rule 3.11.5.X can be granted by the Council.</u></p> <p><u>2) The SSMP must meet or exceed the expected reduction in discharges to freshwater that would be achieved through completing and implementing a farm or enterprise scale farm environment plan in accordance with Schedule 1 and Schedule 1b. The achievement in reduction of discharges must be comparable when considered over all of the properties and enterprises managed by the SSMP.</u></p> <p><u>3) The SSMP must be the responsibility of a legal entity that is accountable for achieving compliance with the conditions of a resource consent issued under Rule 3.11.5.X.</u></p> <p><u>4) The SSMP must be supported by a decision support tool that is able to be utilised as the accounting framework for the relevant sub-catchment. The decision support tool must:</u></p> <p><u>a) Calibrate discharges and hydrological flows to observed monitoring sites within the catchment. The calibration must achieve at least achieve a 'Satisfactory' criteria for a daily model with NSE - 0.6, % bias- +/- 25% and the decision support tool must be capable of continuous upgrade and improvement.</u></p> <p><u>b) Be capable of integrating with other sub-catchment, freshwater management unit and catchment scale accounting systems.</u></p> <p><u>c) Be able to measure mitigations for microbial, sediment, nitrogen and phosphorus discharges at all scales within the domain of the decision support tool to a standard approved by peer review agent approved by the Chief Executive of the Regional Council.</u></p> <p><u>d) Be made available to the Council for use in assessing compliance with the load limit targets for the relevant sub-catchment listed in Schedule 1C Table XX.</u></p> <p><u>5) The SSMP must clearly identify how any specified consent condition will be complied with.</u></p> <p><u>6) The SSMP shall contain as a minimum:</u></p> <p><u>a) The name of the legal entity registered with the Waikato Regional Council. Information provided by the Council from registration between 1 Sep 2018 and 31 March 2019.</u></p> <p><u>b) A legal description of all properties and enterprises the legal entity described in Schedule 1C 3) above have legal authority to act on behalf of.</u></p> <p><u>c) A description of the nature of enterprises, farms and properties and the domain of the SSMP.</u></p> <p><u>d) An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens associated with the activities within the SSMP domain, and the priority of those identified risks, having regard to sub-catchment load targets in Schedule 1C Table XX below.</u></p> <p><u>e) A schedule of approved mitigation actions and target completion dates."</u></p> <p>AND ADD Schedule 1C Table XX referred to in the submission.</p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10224	Not stated	<p>The application must demonstrate that the Certified Industry Scheme:</p> <p><u>"1. Is consistent with:</u></p> <p><u>a) the achievement of the water quality targets referred to in Objective 3; and</u></p> <p><u>b) the purposes of Policy 2 or 3; and</u></p> <p><u>c) the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>2.1. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>22. Has documented systems, processes, and procedures to ensure:</p> <p>a) Competency assessment and checks for people who generate and subsequently monitor Farm Environment Plans in line with the relevant industry qualifications as agreed with Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>ab) Competent and consistent performance in Farm Environment Plan preparation and audit.</p> <p>bc) Effective internal monitoring of performance.</p> <p>cd) Robust data management.</p> <p>de) Timely provision of suitable quality data to Waikato Regional Council.</p> <p>ef) Timely and appropriate reporting.</p> <p>fg) Corrective actions will be implemented and escalated where required, including escalation to Waikato Regional Council if internal escalation is not successful.</p> <p>gh) Internal quality control.</p> <p>hi) The responsibilities of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated.</p> <p>ij) An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is maintained.</p> <p>jk) Transparency and public accountability of Certified Industry Schemes</p> <p>kl) The articles of the scheme are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that:</p> <p>1. Those generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are suitably qualified and experienced.</p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plan requirements is independent of the Farm Environment Plan preparation and approval.</p> <p>C. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 or 1B."</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10227	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW definition for Catchment Collective to read:</p> <p><u>"Definition - Catchment collective</u></p> <p><u>Catchment collective: means a group of enterprises or properties in multiple ownership, where the owners of those enterprises or properties undertake farming activities and operate as a collective for the purposes of contaminant management."</u></p> <p>AND ADD a NEW definition for Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production) to read:</p> <p><u>"Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production)</u></p> <p><u>Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production): is a person or entity certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Environment Planner (Commercial Vegetable Production) and has as a minimum the following qualifications and experience:</u></p> <p><u>a. Tertiary qualifications in agronomy or agricultural engineering</u></p> <p><u>b. More than 15 years' experience working with commercial vegetable cropping systems</u></p> <p><u>c. A certificate of competence approved by the Waikato Regional Council relating to the relevant aspects of environmental farm plan assessment"</u></p> <p>AND ADD new definition for Sub-catchment Scale Management Plans to read:</p> <p><u>"Sub-catchment Scale Management Plan (SSMP)</u></p> <p><u>Sub-catchment Scale Management Plan (SSMP): means a sub-catchment scale plan for that sets out actions and responsibilities for a Catchment Collective (representing all or part of a sub-catchment) for the purposes of contaminant</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>management that meets or exceeds the expected reduction in discharge to freshwater that would otherwise be achieved through a Farm Environment Plan."</u>
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-10225	Support the provision	RETAIN the definition of Best Management Practice/s.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-10235	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: "Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a certified farm nutrient advisor and has the following <u>competencies qualifications and experience</u> : a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, <u>sufficient agronomic knowledge to conduct the assessment of a budget for the farm or enterprise,</u> and b. Has experience in nutrient management planning <u>the appropriate level of experience in the modelling tool utilised to develop the nutrient budget."</u>
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	PC1-10231	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE asparagus from the definition of Commercial vegetable production.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-10232	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Enterprise/s to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels of land (<u>or parts of parcels of land</u>) held in single or multiple ownership <u>to support the primary production activities undertaken</u> principle land use or land which the principle land use is reliant upon, and constitutes a single operating unit for the purposes of management. An enterprise is considered to be within a sub-catchment if more than 50% of that enterprise is within the sub-catchment."
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-10233	Support the provision	RETAIN the definition of Good Management Practice/s.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10234	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point that provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorus discharge for commercial vegetable production systems.

Houghton, James

Submitter ID: 53312

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5414	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to include provisions that reduce waterfowl populations AND AMEND to ensure protected hunting on all introduced waterfowl is removed.

Howie and Frael, Jennie and Kelvin

Submitter ID: 72897

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8428	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until further amendments are made OR AMEND PPC1 provisions to achieve the Objectives.
Background and explanation	PC1-8429	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN 3.11 Background and explanation AND AMEND to tailor the provisions to focus on each sub-catchment's major issue (eg sediment or nitrogen etc) and not generalise them to all diffuse discharges AND DELETE 3.11 Background and explanation, page 15, bullet point 3 or require the use of Farm Environment Plans that include best practice for sheep and beef farming.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-8434	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.2 Objectives 1-3 AND AMEND PPC1 rules to achieve the Objectives.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8433	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW Objective 4 until the provision has been investigated to ascertain farm financial implications AND CONSIDER a tax on urban and travelling individuals to help finance the accomplishment of the Vision.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12795	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - require the use of Farm Environment Plans that include best practice for sheep and beef farming.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8430	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 provisions related to the OVERSEER Model and the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8436	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW Policy 6 until the provision has been investigated to ascertain farm financial implications and consider compensation for financial losses.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8437	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW Rule 3.11.5.7 until the provision has been investigated to ascertain farm financial implications and consider compensation for financial losses.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8431	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety or require the use of Farm Environment Plans that include best practice for sheep and beef farming.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8438	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to set a 30-year time period over which this provision will not change AND AMEND to make external financial support available on properties with more than 1km of required fencing.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8432	Oppose the provision	DELETE Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point in its entirety and require the use of Farm Environment Plans that include best practice for sheep and beef farming.

Howlett, Roger and Gloria Dawn

Submitter ID: 72483

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9917	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to require each individual catchment area to be monitored on a farm by farm basis, with a flexible approach to fencing of waterways.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9911	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.2 AND AMEND to require each individual catchment area to be monitored on a farm by farm basis, with a flexible approach to fencing of waterways.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9914	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.3. AND AMEND to require each individual catchment area to be monitored on a farm by farm basis, with a flexible approach to fencing of waterways.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9915	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9916	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require each individual catchment area to be monitored on a farm by farm basis, with a flexible approach to fencing of waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9918	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule 1.

Huirimu Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 72582

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-5859	Support the provision	RETAIN the Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5861	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 so that allowance is made for weather conditions which can change the monitoring data results.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5860	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5862	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Objective 4(b).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-5863	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE Objective 5(b).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 by ensuring that all aspects of the plan come under the Farm Environment Plans which are developed by a sub-catchment approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5865	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 2(c).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12796	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 2(d).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12797	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to make better use of the Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to use this tool to develop individual plans for individual farms.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12798	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to allow credit for mitigation.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5867	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5868	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5873	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 by providing a more tailored approach. AND AMEND by including land use change in the Farm Environment Plans and linked to land classification units and on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5878	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 7(b).
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5882	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5884	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5886	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 by treating all industry/infrastructure equally regardless of the industry and all consents are reviewed immediately.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5888	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 so that it does not benefit potential polluters.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-5890	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 by making the rules for point source discharges be equal to those of diffuse discharges. All industry/infrastructure discharges must be treated and meet the same criteria and targets as diffuse discharges.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-5891	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 by shortening consent duration to allow for technology advances to be recognised. The timeframe for the short term water quality goals should coincide.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-5893	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-5900	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-5906	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND all the Implementation Methods under 3.11.4 by implementing a funding plan for all to contribute to, making sure the funds go back to help with mitigation controls and works, not into enforcement and policy making.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5907	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by raising the stocking rate to 10 stock units per hectare. AND AMEND by removing clause 2 and replace with best practicable options.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5908	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE the blanket Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to a sub-catchment approach using the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(a) to use a Farm Environment Plan not Nitrogen Reference Points. AND AMEND by removing Rule 3.11.5.2(2) and replacing it with best practice. AND REMOVE the word grazed in Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c). AND AMEND by changing stock exclusion to best practice. AND AMEND to take into account the different requirements and different grazing patterns of each farm. AND REMOVE the fencing requirement of land over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to make the setback consistent between Rule 3.11.5.2, Schedule C and Schedule 1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5909	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by changing complete stock exclusion. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5911	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.4. AND REMOVE stock exclusion from Rule 3.11.5.4. AND AMEND by relating the consent back to the Farm Environment Plan which can cover all of those issues on a sub-catchment by sub-catchment, farm by farm basis.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5913	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A by setting a date for stock numbers. AND AMEND by removing clause 6(a)(ii) and (iii). OR AMEND to relate back to Farm Environment Plans OR AMEND to any major waterway.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5931	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B and concentrate on the diversity of each sub-catchment and use the Farm Environment Plan and land use capabilities of each farm. AND AMEND to use a nitrogen plan to reduce nitrogen loadings. AND REMOVE the use of OVERSEER as a regulatory tool.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5939	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to do this through a Farm Environment Plan with reference back to the sub-catchment AND AMEND to use Schedule C as a guide only when developing Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to take into account the different requirements and different grazing patterns of each farm AND REMOVE the fencing requirement of land over 15 degrees AND AMEND to make the setback consistent between Rule 3.11.5.2, Schedule C and Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6082	Support the provision with amendments	Stock Exclusion AMEND Schedule 1 to take into account the different requirements and different grazing patterns of each farm. AND REMOVE the fencing requirement of land over 15 degrees. AND AMEND to make the setback consistent between Rule 3.11.5.2, Schedule C and Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12437	Support the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans become the most important method of ensuring a farms compliance.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12438	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 by removing Clause 5 AND AMEND Schedule 1 by ensuring that every sub-catchment documents the most important issues with their catchment AND AMEND Schedule 1 by ensuring farmers within each sub-catchment develop their plans following the sub-catchment issues.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-6089	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 2.

Hulley, Arnold

Submitter ID: 74053

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8250	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8249	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for 3.11.5 Rules.

Hume, Malcolm

Submitter ID: 74025

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4776	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.

Hunter, Paul John

Submitter ID: 72014

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7439	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND REPLACE with a rule that enables land use change to occur within established sub-catchment limits, with land-use change to activities with losses below the limit a permitted activity and land-use changes for activities with losses above the limit a consented activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7457	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to extend the timeframes for the development of Nitrogen Reference Points for mixed arable systems until the OVERSEER Model crop module is completed AND AMEND to address the inequities that high and low Nitrogen Reference Point numbers will have on land values AND AMEND to include sub-catchment limits from scientific monitoring of contaminants within the sub-catchments AND AMEND to require farms with Nitrogen Reference Points above their sub-catchment limit to reduce their losses over time AND AMEND to allow farms with Nitrogen Reference Points below their sub-catchment limit to continue any farming activity so long as their losses do not exceed the set limit as estimated by annual nutrient budgets.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12439	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(i). AND AMEND (2)(f) to read: "A description of cultivation management, including <u>how the adverse effects of cultivation will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by:</u> " AND DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(e) and (f) from this cultivation clause and insert elsewhere. AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to read: "The provision of minimum <u>cultivation setbacks of 5 metres is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses.</u> " AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(d) to read: "maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback)".
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7458	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow the requirements of Schedule A to be met by a certified Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND so that farmers can develop their own Farm Environment Plans, either on their own or as participants in workshops, with plan certification through review by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, with the review including a farm visit and an assessment of the identified risks and mitigations.

Hurley, Carl

Submitter ID: 71347

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6102	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the withdrawn area is incorporated AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-5866	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated. AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5869	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated. AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5870	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated. AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5871	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated. AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5879	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5875	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5872	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5877	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 OR PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until withdrawn area is incorporated AND AMEND PPC1 so it only applies to small local areas where there is a noticeable problem.

Hurley, Peter James

Submitter ID: 71391

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1120	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the whole catchment can be treated as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1085	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with objectives, limits and targets that are achievable in terms of providing for the rivers life supporting capacity while ensuring the social and economic values of people and communities are safeguarded. AND make any consequential amendments.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-1087	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so that small scale land uses, low intensity and low-risk land uses, including forestry, are enabled to continue and to be flexible, and to be established. AND DELETE reference to further reduction requirements of contaminants from low intensity and low risk land uses. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1122	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD (Policy 6) policies and rules that manage effects that are based on the natural capital of soils and their productive potential rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses. AND ADD an exception to land use change restrictions for properties (including those below 40ha) where environmental effects are minimal or positive, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorus retention, economic efficiency and optimisation of natural resources). AND AMEND so that the restrictions and assessments of effects are not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) clauses and standards. AND AMEND so that the implementation of the rules are low cost and not impeded by bureaucracy. AND make and consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1088	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rules: to ensure consistency with Policy 4. AND AMEND to enable small, low intensity and low-risk farming activities to continue to exist, to establish, and are enabled to be flexible. AND AMEND so that Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 are incorporated into one rule. AND AMEND to include as a permitted activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard; AND OR AMEND to relate soil and geology ie LUC I, II, III 20 stocking units, LUC IV, V 18 stock units; LUC VI, VII 16 stock units; AND OR AMEND LUC I 25kg/N/ha/yr, LUC II 20kg/N/ha/yr, LUC III 18kg/N/ha/yr, LUC IV 16kg/N/ha/yr, LUC V 12kg/N/ha/yr, LUC VI 10kg/N/ha/yr, LUC VII 8kg/N/ha/yr (or viable alternative); AND DELETE 6 stock unit standard; AND DELETE 4.1ha and provide for up to 20ha: AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to the exclusion of stock from water bodies through fencing flat and rolling land but not hill country. AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to the above standards. AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Stock Exclusion:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>DELETE provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety. OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-1089</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure consistency with Policy 4. AND AMEND to enable small, low intensity and low-risk farming activities to continue to exist, to establish, and are enabled to be flexible. AND AMEND so that Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 are incorporated into one rule. AND AMEND to include as a permitted activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard; AND OR AMEND to relate soil and geology ie LUC I, II, III 20 stocking units, LUC IV, V 18 stock units; LUC VI, VII 16 stock units; AND OR AMEND LUC I 25kg/N/ha/yr, LUC II 20kg/N/ha/yr, LUC III 18kg/N/ha/yr, LUC IV 16kg/N/ha/yr, LUC V 12kg/N/ha/yr, LUC VI 10kg/N/ha/yr, LUC VII 8kg/N/ha/yr (or viable alternative); AND DELETE 6 stock unit standard; AND DELETE 4.1ha and provide for up to 20ha: AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to the exclusion of stock from water bodies through fencing flat and rolling land but not hill country. AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to the above standards. AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates; AND DELETE Standard 4(c); AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country. AND DELETE provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety. OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome. AND AMEND so that the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than three times weekly. AND make any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-1097</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety. Rule 3.11.5.3 OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome. AND AMEND so that the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than three times weekly. AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Nitrogen Reference Point: RETAIN nitrogen discharge reductions to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Farm Environment Plans:</p> <p>AMEND to require Farm Environment Plans only in Sub-catchments where science indicates that improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexible such as with nitrogen discharges and the application of good management practices. Farm Environment Plans should be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND ADD provision for an independent panel that decides on points of contention between farmers and staff.</p> <p>Therefore Farm Environment Plans can be settled without the expense of an Environment Court appeal process.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-1099</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>Stock exclusion:</p> <p>DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety.</p> <p>OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than three times weekly.</p> <p>AND DELETE the 25 degree slope provision in Rule 3.11.5.4 AND ADD farming intensity over 18 stock units per hectare.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Nitrogen Reference Point:</p> <p>RETAIN nitrogen discharge reductions to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Farm Environment Plans:</p> <p>AMEND to require Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates that improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexible such as with nitrogen discharges and the application of good management practices. Farm Environment Plans should be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than a blanket approach.</p> <p>AND ADD provision for an independent panel that decides on points of contention between farmers and staff.</p> <p>Therefore Farm Environment Plans can be settled without the expense of an Environment Court appeal process.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1132	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN nitrogen discharge reductions to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. Rule 3.11.5.5 AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13033	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 Nitrogen Reference Point:</p> <p>RETAIN nitrogen discharge reductions to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the restrictions and assessments of effects are not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) clauses and standards.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13034	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plans:</p> <p>AMEND to require Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates that improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexible such as with nitrogen discharges and the application of good management practices. Farm Environment Plans should be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND ADD provision for an independent panel that decides on points of contention between farmers and staff. Therefore Farm Environment Plans can be settled without the expense of an Environment Court appeal process</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13035	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 Land Use Change:</p> <p>ADD policies and rules that manage effects that are based on the natural capital of soils and their productive potential rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses</p> <p>AND ADD an exception to land use change restrictions for properties (including those below 40ha) where environmental effects are minimal or positive, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorus retention, economic efficiency and optimization of natural resources)</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the implementation of the rules are low cost and not impeded by bureaucracy</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1116	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety.</p> <p>OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than three times weekly.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1130	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>ADD to Rule 3.11.5.7 policies and rules that manage effects that are based on the natural capital of soils and their productive potential rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses.</p> <p>AND ADD an exception to land use change restrictions for properties (including those below 40ha) where environmental effects are minimal or positive, such as improvements in biodiversity, sediment retention, phosphorus retention, economic efficiency and optimization of natural resources).</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the restrictions and assessments of effects are not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point (grandparenting) clauses and standards.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the implementation of the rules are low cost and not impeded by bureaucracy.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p> <p>Nitrogen Reference Point:</p> <p>RETAIN nitrogen discharge reductions to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1133	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Table 1 of Schedule B to use actual weights in the OVERSEER Model.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that sheep and beef farms and extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) do not have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Olsen-p from soil tests as a marker for nutrient loss.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1090	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE provisions in Schedule C that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety.</p> <p>OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies.</p> <p>Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing structure when crossing less than three times weekly.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that it is clear what water bodies clause i, ii, iii and iv relate to.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12440	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>Farm Environment Plans:</p> <p>AMEND to require Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates that improvements are required.</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexible such as with nitrogen discharges and the application of good management practices. Farm Environment Plans should be tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than a blanket approach.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD provision for an independent panel that decides on points of contention between farmers and staff. Therefore Farm Environment Plans can be settled without the expense of an Environment Court appeal process. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1119	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Stock Exclusion: (Schedule 1) Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than requiring blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing. AND DELETE provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing in their entirety. OR, if not deleted in their entirety AMEND so that the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm basis where there is a proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. Allow flexibility to provide for alternative approaches to achieve the same outcome. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1086	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND REPLACE with objectives, limits and targets that are achievable in terms of providing for the rivers life supporting capacity while ensuring the social and economic values of people and communities are safeguarded. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-1134	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Stock unit to use actual weights and accurate stock unit measurements. AND AMEND to ensure that when the OVERSEER Model is used, best management practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Hurley, Sonia Kerr

Submitter ID: 74146

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7084	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE PPC1 land use controls unless all farms are included the same AND AMEND PPC1 to address the problem of carp in water bodies.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7086	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to be applicable to all New Zealanders and not just for tangata whenua ancestral lands.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7126	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7115	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-9943	Oppose the provision	DELETE requirements in Schedule A for farmers to provide private information to the Regional Council.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7081	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C Stock exclusion and all stock exclusion provisions in rules.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

IB and IB Fyers

Submitter ID: 73210

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11249	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9062	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 4.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8997	Oppose the provision	DELETE stock exclusion requirement from Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8998	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3). AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c). AND AMEND PPC1 to provide suitable nitrogen discharge rates to be set depending on the sub-catchments taking into account existing nitrogen levels and improvements required for the sub-catchment. Appropriate scientific calculations need to be made for discharge rates.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8996	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the length of the resource consent is long enough to ensure the financial costs of complying can be spread over a sustainable period of time to provide certainty for the capital investment required and to maintain land values through the confidence that the farming activity is able to continue long term. AND AMEND to determine the need for resource consents and the cost they will incur before putting this forward to farmers.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9067	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8994	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B for the submitters waterways. AND AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point only applies to waterways where high nitrogen and phosphorus is an issue.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8968	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C. OR AMEND to set a stock rate limit to reduce the intensity of stocking around waterways or reduce the angle of fencing as the current 25 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12441	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to set a stock rate limit to reduce the intensity of stocking around waterways or reduce the angle of fencing as the current 25 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8995	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND Schedule 1 so that the length of the resource consent is long enough to ensure the financial costs of complying can be spread over a sustainable period of time to provide certainty for the capital investment required and to maintain land values through the confidence that the farming activity is able to continue long term. AND AMEND to determine the need for resource consents and the cost they will incur before putting this forward to farmers.

Intelact Ltd

Submitter ID: 72434

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1392	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 (f) to extend the Nitrogen reference period to 5 seasons (2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16) to allow further analysis of systems in more representative years.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1394	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B (f) to extend the Nitrogen reference period to 5 seasons (2011/12, 2012/13, 2013/14, 2014/15, 2015/16) to allow further analysis of systems in more representative years.

Jackson, William and Thomas

Submitter ID: 74096

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7140	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7148	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7136	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to improve implementation and enforcement by ensuring everyone works towards the same goal.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7137	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to work with farmers of hill country on a case by case basis to improve grazing management.

Jade Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 71654

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8424	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

J A Dekker Ltd

Submitter ID: 73423

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10066	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10068	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10069	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10071	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10072	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, Definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10073	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, Definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10074	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Jefferis, Daniel

Submitter ID: 72989

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12327	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide flexibility to mixed-model farming AND AMEND to provide the same flexibility that is provided to Māori owned land to all farmers if they meet the criteria AND REINSTATE Objective 6 as originally proposed AND REINSTATE Policy 15 and AMEND to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management AND make any consequential amendments including to the objectives, policies and rules or restructuring to give effect to the relief sought.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6812	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā rivers AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments AND DELETE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data (Table 3.11.1) AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6813	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being in the Waikato and Waipā catchment communities AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the north eastern portion [Hauraki Iwi area] and the WRA's Vision and Strategy has been amended AND undertake a Section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact PPC1 could have on society and economy AND AMEND Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan to align with the intention of Objective 2 AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments to align with the intention of Objective 2 AND DEVELOP robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6814	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Objective 3 10 per cent achievement of the PPC1 long-term water quality targets by 2026 AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6815	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Objective 4 staged approach AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to remove Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6816	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 and PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12611	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12612	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12613	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> d. <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to provide clarification on how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6818	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 Rules to reflect Policies 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12799	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12800	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6819	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6820	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 4 provisions allowing for low intensity land uses to continue and establish AND DELETE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6821	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to remove Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6822	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to give high priority water quality sub-catchments a Restricted Discretionary Activity status

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to give low priority water quality sub-catchments a Permitted Activity status AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6824	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 7 reduction of diffuse discharges while considering land suitability AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to have Waikato Regional Council work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6825	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6826	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6828	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point source discharges, and hydro-dams AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6829	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 application of Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to include all stakeholders in applying Best Practicable Options, for example through Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide clarification on what is a 'significant toxic adverse effect' AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6830	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 12 consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading AND AMEND PPC1 to provide consideration of past technology upgrades and associated costs across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within the region.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6831	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13 consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made AND AMEND to include consideration of the magnitude and significance of the investment made for all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6833	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6834	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 16 flexibility for development of Māori land AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16 AND AMEND to consider a similar flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6835	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 17 application of policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn north-eastern portion of the catchment is included and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6836	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6837	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6838	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Method 3.11.4.3 tailored, risk based Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to enable land users with adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry or scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-6839	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN or REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland AND RETAIN managing pest weeds and fish AND REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4(d) to include Whangamarino Wetland AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6840	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 management of diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the Rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-6841	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6842	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7 gaining data AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-6843	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8 gaining data AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-6844	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-6845	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6846	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(3) to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs; and" AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements for setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6847	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to target highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND the resource consent duration to 15 years or more

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements for setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6848	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments AND AMEND the activity status from Non-complying to a Restricted Discretionary Activity for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants AND AMEND the activity status to Permitted Activity for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to provide the same flexibility that is provided to Māori owned land to all farmers if they meet the criteria.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-12329	Not stated	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Schedule B and PPC1

Jeffries, Gary and Joy

Submitter ID: 71214

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7851	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-7225	Support the provision	RETAIN the Vision and Strategy.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7228	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Objective 1 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management DELETE Objective 1. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7231	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7233	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Policy AMEND Objective 4 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			DELETE Objective 4. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12801	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans AMEND Policy 2 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12802	Oppose the provision with amendments	Stock Exclusion AMEND Policy 2 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7255	Oppose the provision with amendments	Nitrogen Management DELETE Policy 2. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7234	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7241	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7236	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Policy 7 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management DELETE Policy 7. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7310	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7312	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7237	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability. Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas. Stock Exclusion AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7238	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability. Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas. Stock Exclusion AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7240	Oppose the provision with amendments	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals. Nitrogen Management DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability. Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13036	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by providing LEP's with good farm management.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13037	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7256	Oppose the provision with amendments	Nitrogen Management DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7245	Oppose the provision with amendments	Restricting Land Use Change DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. Nitrogen Management DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. OR AMEND by using the Farm Environment Plan to measure land use to land capability. Farm Environment Plans AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7286	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12442	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans AMEND Schedule 1 by providing LEP's with good farm management. AND AMEND to allow community buying into Wetland/Riparian areas.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8135	Oppose the provision	Conversion from Farming to Forestry AMEND Schedule 1 to plan for the next 80 years, not 10. AND AMEND to a science/scientifically based approach. AND AMEND by providing realistic goals.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-7296	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-2 to follow the Farm Environment Plan of each individual farm. AND AMEND to provide a definition of what water has to be fenced.

Jellie, Hugh

Submitter ID: 73318

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6222	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to address concerns about cost and overly restrictive rules and policies. AND AMEND to make provision for science and monitoring at a sub-catchment level.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6212	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to monitor chemicals in pesticides and herbicides AND AMEND PPC1 to include targets to keep pesticide chemicals below known toxic levels.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6219	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 2/PPC1 to include a measurement showing improvement in social and economic well-being.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6191	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to allow existing farming operations with low levels of discharge to expand their operations through conversion or inclusion of new land provided this does not take the overall enterprise above contaminant limits. AND DELETE the ban on land use change. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (b). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(b)(ii) to increase to 25 kg/N/ha/year. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) to remove the requirement not to graze land steeper than 15 degrees but instead require each farm to include in its Farm Environment Plan a plan to remove any risk of erosion or damage to this steeper country.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6194	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow existing farming operations with low levels of discharge to expand their operations through conversion or inclusion of new land provided this does not take the overall enterprise above contaminant limits.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE the ban on land use change.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6179	Oppose the provision	Schedule B: Undertake research to validate the predictions made by the OVERSEER Model before it is relied upon as the basis of PPC1/Schedule B. AND AMEND Schedule B to enable practical flexibility in contaminant levels with an overall trend below a set target line. Low dischargers can increase up to this target line.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6163	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1: Undertake research to validate the predictions made by the OVERSEER Model before it is relied upon as the basis of PPC1/Schedule 1.

Jivan Produce Ltd

Submitter ID: 71429

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1467	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until consultation has concluded with Hauraki iwi and then re-notify PPC1 as a single plan.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-1324	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until consultation has concluded with Hauraki iwi and then re-notify PPC1 as a single plan.
Background and explanation	PC1-1326	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 Background and explanation to include and outline of the specific issues facing primary producers and in particular horticulture, including the need for additional land to meet future food demands whilst not compromising soil structure or health.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-1329	Support the provision	AMEND rules within PPC1 to reflect Primary Production as a Mana Tangata use value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1330	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 as proposed. AND AMEND rules within PPC1 to ensure that social, economic and cultural well-being of communities is maintained in the long term.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1331	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules within PPC1 to reflect a sub-catchment approach to management of all four contaminants AND REMOVE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point, unless a suitable alternative to the OVERSEER Model can be substantiated.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1332	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules within PPC1 to enable tailored on farm management and collective Sub-catchment management of all four contaminants, specific to the requirements of each sub-catchment and farm AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include attribute targets for sub-catchments AND REMOVE land use change restrictions for those sub-catchments that meet the attribute targets set in Table 3.11-1 AND ADD a restricted discretionary activity consent requirement for those changes in land use to occur in Sub-catchments that are unable to meet the attribute targets set in Table 3.11-1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1340	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1 as proposed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1341	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Policy 2 the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point for Commercial Vegetable Production, unless a viable alternative to the OVERSEER Model can be verified.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-1342	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Policy 3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point, unless there is a suitable alternative to the OVERSEER Model AND REMOVE the reference to capping of land in commercial vegetable production AND AMEND to enable flexibility for the growing community.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-1343	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as proposed.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-1347	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN staged approach in Policy 5. AND AMEND rules within plan to reflect justifiable gains to be made in 10 year period. AND RETAIN a sub-catchment approach to the management of diffuse discharges.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1348	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND so that where a sub-catchment meets attribute targets set in Table 3.11-1 that change in land use should be enabled. AND where attribute targets cannot be met within the catchment ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity to manage change in land use, whereby discretion is restricted to the mitigation of all four contaminants.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-1350	Oppose the provision	AMEND the principles in Policy 7 to reflect the allocation of attribute targets on a sub-catchment basis in PPC1.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-1351	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 AND AMEND to reflect the need for horticultural enterprises to manage diffuse discharges between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1352	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for off-setting within a commercial vegetable production enterprise AND AMEND the rule framework to provide for off-setting within a commercial vegetable production enterprise.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-1353	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-1356	Support the provision with amendments	Rules 3.11.5: ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Rule for change in land use in sub-catchments that cannot meet sub-catchment specific attribute targets. Relate this to diffuse discharges (effects based). AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Primary Production as a Mana Tangata value AND AMEND rules within PPC1 to ensure that social, economic and cultural well-being is maintained in the long term AND AMEND the rules within PPC1 to enable tailored on farm management and collective sub-catchment management of all four contaminants, specific to the requirements of each sub-catchment and farm AND REMOVE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point, unless a suitable alternative to the OVERSEER Model can be substantiated AND AMEND rules within Plan to reflect justifiable gains to made in 10 year period

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the rule framework to provide for off-setting within a commercial vegetable production enterprise.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1357	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1359	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure for Rule 3.11.5.5 that consent duration provides future certainty for commercial vegetable growers future business planning and to move land around the catchment. AND DELETE capping of land and instead reflect management of land use on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND to enable land use change where attribute targets for a sub-catchment are met. AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Consent to manage land use change in sub-catchment's that do not meet attribute targets. AND CLARIFY how land will be moved and retired within the catchment under the proposed consent. AND AMEND to provide clarification on how the Nitrogen Reference Point will work with leased land. AND CLARIFY whether retired land will be allocated a residual nitrogen value. AND REMOVE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point in Commercial Vegetable Production systems from Policy 2, unless a viable alternative to the OVERSEER Model can be verified.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1361	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REMOVE Land Use Change restrictions for those sub-catchments that meet the attribute targets set in Table 3.11-1 AND ADD a restricted discretionary activity consent requirement for those changes in land use to occur in sub-catchments that are unable to meet the attribute targets set in Table 3.11-1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1334	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include attribute targets for sub-catchments.

JN & VL Gilbert Family Trust

Submitter ID: 73578

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10325	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be	PC1-10327	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
established while signalling further change may be required in future			AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10336	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND AMEND PPC1 to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plan process.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10338	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10302	Support the provision with amendments	WITHOLD PPC1 until scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline are available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10316	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10303	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use) AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science AND AMEND to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10304	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use) AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science AND AMEND to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10305	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use)</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science</p> <p>AND AMEND to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10306	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use)</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science</p> <p>AND AMEND to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13038	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10307	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use)</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10309	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plan process</p> <p>REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use)</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-12321	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Schedule B</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to be effects- and science-based and not based on grandparenting (of leaching rates, stocking rates or land use) AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm as identified by science AND AMEND to gauge land capability through the Farm Environment Plans rather than applying a blanket prohibition.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10329	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for alternative management approaches to stock exclusion through Farm Environment Plans, with mitigations relevant to each farm AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterways if being actively managed across the waterbody and it is crossed no more than three times per week AND AMEND to extend the timelines, and provide certainty of investment in that the land will not be required to be converted to forestry in future AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for fencing to be subsidised by the Waikato Regional Council.

Jodean Farms

Submitter ID: 73439

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6634	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the whole catchment can be treated as one.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-6635	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety and create a plan that sets water quality targets and limits that are achievable, sustainable and support the health and well-being of individuals, families and communities.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6637	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3.11.2 to read: "Long term restoration <u>restoration-maintenance</u> and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit".
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6947	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until a plan can be provided that ensures the economic and social well-being of people and communities. AND AMEND to include the economic and social costs of PPC1 and use these to determine what the limits should be.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6950	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6951	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to outline the remaining 70 years of the plan OR DELETE PPC1 in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6954	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5(b) so it applies to all land owners.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12614	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 (c) so that it does not apply to low dischargers.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6961	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to permit low leaching land uses (eg., 15-20 kgN/ha/yr) and allow increases to this level.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12803	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 (e) so that it does not apply to low dischargers.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6967	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c) - capping of the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND PPC1 to permit low leaching land uses (eg., 15-20 kgN/ha/yr) and allow increases to this level.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6980	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 3.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6982	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to outline the requirements for the remaining 70 years of the plan. OR DELETE PPC1 in its entirety.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6986	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7007	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 (b).
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7008	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7009	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to confirm that 'best management practice' is also 'best practicable options'.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7011	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.4.3.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7013	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow flexibility for best farming options with regards to stock exclusion AND AMEND to implement PPC1 rules with flexibility for lower dischargers AND AMEND 3.11.5.3 so each farming operation on land over 25 degrees is managed in accordance with best farm management practices AND DELETE PPC1 and discuss options with the urban and rural sector around the same table.

Johns, Brian and Paulette

Submitter ID: 72756

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11515	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7366	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7368	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7369	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7370	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7371	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7372	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as per Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Johnson, Richard Allen and Elizabeth Anne

Submitter ID: 72728

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11475	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to address the concerns raised in the submission.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11476	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11477	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11478	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11479	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11480	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11481	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Johnston, Moss and Relda

Submitter ID: 72597

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8095	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include urban and industrial contamination. AND AMEND PPC1 to identify pollution areas and deal with them accordingly.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-8091	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to implement the National Water Accord which recommends streams over 1.5 metres wide are fenced off and protected.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8105	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it rewards individual efforts and condemns detrimental practices on a case by case basis.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8107	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it rewards individual efforts and condemns detrimental practices on a case by case basis.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8099	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include urban and industrial contamination. AND AMEND PPC1 to identify pollution areas and deal with them accordingly.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8101	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND PPC1 to implement the National Water Accord.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8104	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to require independent water testing to identify problem areas AND AMEND PPC1 remove exemptions for Māori AND AMEND PPC1 to remove ability for dairy sector to buy credits.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8103	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND PPC1 to implement the National Water Accord.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8092	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to implement the National Water Accord which recommends streams over 1.5 metres wide are fenced off and protected.

Johnston, Phillip

Submitter ID: 73245

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9174	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to test water quality on farms AND AMEND to require stock exclusion fencing only on main rivers AND AMEND so that stock numbers should be at the discretion of the farmer.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9141	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 2/PPC1 based on an increased amount of scientific research AND AMEND PPC1 so that water quality is tested on farms
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9144	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3/PPC1 to provide for increased scientific data to support PPC1 If no additional scientific data/research to support PPC1 then DELETE Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9146	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4/PPC1 to provide for increased scientific data to support PPC1 If no additional scientific data/research to support PPC1 then DELETE Objective 3.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9147	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to provide for more flexibility for land owners.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9149	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to exclude low intensity farms from the management of discharges.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9151	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide scientific guidance.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9154	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to provide for land use change to be at the discretion of the landowner.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9155	Not stated	DELETE Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9159	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 8 to provide for scientific data.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9160	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for funding for sub-catchment planning mitigation.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9171	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 If not declined, then AMEND to provide for flexibility for land development to be decided by landowners.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11232	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9172	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to increase the stocking rate number.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9173	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11231	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9176	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.

Johnstone, Allen and Jo

Submitter ID: 73901

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3594	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3577	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3583	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3584	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3586	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3588	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3589	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Johnstone, Roger Kenneth

Submitter ID: 73614

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7888	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for more certainty going forward.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7890	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7892	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for land capability through Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7893	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for land capability through Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7891	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for a better understanding on individual farm requirements and overall impact of the whole, would inform decisions going forward.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7889	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for requirements to exclude cattle be tailored on a farm by farm basis to take into account the impact of the nature of the farm, such as hill country, the nature and type of stock and work already done.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7894	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for Farm Environment Plans to focus on addressing actual and reasonable risk.

Jolly, Andrew

Submitter ID: 71349

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-984	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the entire catchment can be included in one plan change.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-957	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 (Objective 1) water quality standards to an achievable level using the guidelines set by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to set water quality standards and values that have been determined by communities that feed directly into the waterbody, and AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that numerical targets account for events e.g. floods, And any consequential amendments arising.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-958	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2, AND AMEND the mechanism by which this is achieved, AND ANY consequential amendments arising.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-959	Support the provision with amendments	Objective 3: Provide stakeholders with sub-catchment -specific economic data that demonstrates how targets can be met. AND any consequential amendments arising.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-960	Support the provision with amendments	Objective 4: Provide stakeholders with sub-catchment-specific economic data that demonstrates how targets can be met. AND ANY consequential amendments arising.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-961	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5. AND any consequential amendments arising.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12615	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set. And any consequential amendments
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-974	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively AMEND to treat like land equally within each sub-catchment, and AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling, and Any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12804	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively AMEND to treat like land equally within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12805	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set And any consequential amendments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-975	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-1263	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively AMEND to treat like land equally within each sub-catchment, and AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling, and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AMEND to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set. And any consequential amendments
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-1264	Oppose the provision	DELETE (Rule 3.11.5) the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively AMEND to treat like land equally within each sub-catchment, and AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling, and AMEND to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set. And any consequential amendments
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-964	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.1: AMEND Farm Environment Plans/Schedule 1 so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans. Rule 3.11.5.1: AND AMEND Schedule C/stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan. Rule 3.11.5.1: Release and consult on an implementation plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-965	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.2: AMEND Farm Environment Plans/Schedule 1 so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans. Rule 3.11.5.2: AND AMEND Schedule C/stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan. Rule 3.11.5.2: Release and consult on an implementation plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-966	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.3: AMEND Farm Environment Plans/Schedule 1 so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans. Rule 3.11.5.3: AND AMEND Schedule C/stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan. Rule 3.11.5.3: Release and consult on an implementation plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-967	Support the provision with amendments	RELEASE and consult on an implementation plan. Rule 3.11.5.4 Rule 3.11.5.4: AMEND Farm Environment Plans/Schedule 1 so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans. Rule 3.11.5.4: AND AMEND Schedule C/stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan. Rule 3.11.5.4: Release and consult on an implementation plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13039	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6: Release and consult on an implementation plan AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13040	Oppose the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6: AND AMEND Schedule C/stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards AND AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-968	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6: AMEND Farm Environment Plans/Schedule 1 so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-969	Support the provision with amendments	RELEASE and consult on an implementation plan. Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans so that stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AND AMEND so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans. Rule 3.11.5.7: Release and consult on an implementation plan. AND any consequential amendments arising.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-977	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively AMEND to treat like land equally within each sub-catchment, and AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling, and AMEND to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set. And any consequential amendments.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-983	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C's stock exclusion requirements to reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards. AMEND so that stock exclusion is determined by contaminant discharged, and is contained in a Farm Environment Plan. And any consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12443	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to reflect the following principles: like land should be treated the same; flexible use of land; the feasibility, simplicity and understandability of the allocation system and; the natural capital of soils should be the primary consideration when establishing an allocation mechanism for nutrient loss; appropriate timeframes must be set AND MAKE any consequential amendments. Schedule 1: Release and consult on an implementation plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND any consequential amendments arising.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12444	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1: DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B from PPC1 in its entirety, or alternatively treat like land equally within each sub-catchment and to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what a reference point should be. This should be backed up by science and modelling.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12445	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure stock exclusion standards reflect the February 2017 nationally recommended standards.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-970	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that the recommended timeframes are deleted and set through the Farm Environment Plans.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1261	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND table 3.11-1 so that numerical targets account for events such as floods.

Jolly, Richard Kellie Alexander

Submitter ID: 73749

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5133	Support the provision	MAKE any consequential amendments to including Objectives, Policies, or other rules, or restructuring of PPC1, to give effect to the relief sought.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5134	Support the provision	Objective 1 decision not stated.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5135	Support the provision	Objective 2 decision not stated.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5136	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 4 once scientific data has been established for each sub-catchment.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-5137	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 b so that flexibility is based on the contaminant impact of the activity.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12616	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 c so stock exclusion is not required if it can be shown there is not adverse effect to the waterways AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5138	Oppose the provision	DELETE provisions in Policy 1 relating to grandparenting of existing use and farming methods and nitrogen level OR AMEND PPC1 to reflect the principles outlined in the submission OR AMEND Rules so that like land should be treated equally within each sub-catchment (rules reflect future/intended land use) AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12806	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so stock exclusion is not required if it can be shown there is not adverse effect to the waterways AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5163	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 DELETE provisions relating to grandparenting of existing use and farming methods and nitrogen level. OR AMEND PPC1 to reflect the principles outlined in the submission. OR AMEND Rules so that like land should be treated equally within each sub-catchment (rules reflect future/intended land use). AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5164	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3s provisions relating to grandparenting of existing use and farming methods and nitrogen level. OR AMEND PPC1 to reflect the principles outlined in the submission. OR AMEND Rules so that like land should be treated equally within each sub-catchment (rules reflect future/intended land use). AND AMEND Policy 3 so stock exclusion is not required if it can be shown there is not adverse effect to the waterways. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-5168	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rules (general) 3.11.5 provisions relating to grandparenting of existing use and farming methods and nitrogen level. OR AMEND PPC1 to reflect the principles outlined in the submission. OR AMEND Rules so that like land should be treated equally within each sub-catchment (rules reflect future/intended land use). AND AMEND Rules (general) so stock exclusion is not required if it can be shown there is not adverse effect to the waterways. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5165	Oppose the provision	Schedule B DELETE provisions relating to grandparenting of existing use and farming methods and nitrogen level. OR AMEND PPC1 to reflect the principles outlined in the submission. OR AMEND Rules so that like land should be treated equally within each sub-catchment (rules reflect future/intended land use). AND AMEND Schedule B so stock exclusion is not required if it can be shown there is not adverse effect to the waterways. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.

Jolly, Robert Campbell

Submitter ID: 60650

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7509	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area is included.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7500	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8358	Support the provision	ACCEPT Objective 2.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7501	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 (a) to use Farm Environment Plans, along with sub-catchment modelling, based on hard science, to set the nitrate limits for each individual property.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7502	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by changing stock exclusion standards to a reflection of stocking rate e.g. 16 su/ha and not on the steepness on land. AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to find appropriate stocking rates for properties. AND AMEND to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7503	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by changing stock exclusion standards to a reflection of stocking rate e.g. 16 su/ha and not on the steepness on land. AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to find appropriate stocking rates for properties. AND AMEND to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7504	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by changing stock exclusion standards to a reflection of stocking rate e.g. 16 su/ha and not on the steepness on land. AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to find appropriate stocking rates for properties. AND AMEND to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7505	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 by changing stock exclusion standards to a reflection of stocking rate e.g. 16 su/ha and not on the steepness on land. AND AMEND by using Farm Environment Plans to find appropriate stocking rates for properties. AND AMEND to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13041	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by using Farm Environment Plans to find appropriate stocking rates for properties AND AMEND to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7507	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by changing stock exclusion standards to a reflection of stocking rate e.g. 16 su/ha and not on the steepness on land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7516	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to use a common standard for Farm Environment Plans and set realistic conditions

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8363	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to use Farm Environment Plans, along with sub-catchment modelling, based on hard science, to set the nitrate limits for each individual property.

Jones, Donna

Submitter ID: 73034

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7576	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 and associated explanation should exclude ancestral land that is already developed.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-7577	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to ensure the Waikato Regional Council costs are evaluated and communicated to the public as part of the hearing process.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7580	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide for the removal of the requirement for property registration and ongoing provision of farm management information AND AMEND to provide for clarification around how leased land fits within the rules of PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7578	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for the removal of the requirement for property registration and ongoing provision of farm management information AND AMEND to provide for clarification around how leased land fits within the rules of PPC1
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7582	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for the removal of the requirement for property registration and ongoing provision of farm management information AND AMEND to provide for clarification around how leased land fits within the rules of PPC1

Jones, Michael Francis

Submitter ID: 59460

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2990	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for 3.11.5 Rules.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3343	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3344	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3346	Support the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule C.

J Swap Ltd

Submitter ID: 71618

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6402	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the text in PPC1 as shown in the marked up submission points.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6405	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 as follows: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato River catchment, which <u>and the restoration and protection is undertaken in a way and at a rate that</u> enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6406	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 as follows - "Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year <u>desired</u> water quality <u>states attribute targets</u> in Table 3.11-1. A ten percent change towards the long term <u>desired</u> water quality <u>states improvements</u> is indicated by <u>Objective 3</u> the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. "
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6408	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 as follows - "A staged approach to change enables people and communities to undertake adaptive management to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being in the short term while: a) considering the values and uses <u>identified in section 3.11.1</u> when taking action to achieve <u>Objectives 1 and 3</u> the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 11-1; and recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6414	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 as follows - " Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges from activities of regional significance When deciding resource consent applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, <u>subject to Policy 11 and Policy 12</u> provide for the: a) Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant infrastructure; and b) Continued operation <u>and development</u> of regionally significant industry."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6417	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 as follows - "Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option* to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided. Policy 11A: Offsetting the effects of point source discharges Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all any significant adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge, for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to lessen any residual adverse effects of the discharge(s) that will or may result from allowing the activity provided that the : a) The <u>Primary</u> discharge does not result in any significant toxic adverse effect at the point source-discharge location; and b) The <u>Offset</u> measure is for the same contaminant; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c) The Offset measure occurs preferably within the same or upstream of the sub-catchment in which the primary discharge occurs and if this is not practicable, then within the same Freshwater Management Unit or a Freshwater Management Unit located upstream, and</p> <p>d) <u>The offset measure is monitored and results in a net reduction in adverse environmental effects on the Waikato or Waipā River catchment caused by nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and/or microbial pathogens; and</u></p> <p>The Offset measure remains in place for the duration of the consent and is secured by consent condition or another legally binding mechanism."</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6429	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 12 as follows -</p> <p>"Consider Assess the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short-term or targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the desired 80 year water quality state targets in Objective 1, taking into account:</p> <p>...</p> <p>c. <u>The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time and contribute to meeting Objectives 1 and 3</u>the water quality targets specified above; and"</p>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6433	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 13 as follows - "When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters:</p> <p>A consent term exceeding 25 of 35 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in that Policies 11, 11A and 12, will be metcomplied with; and ..."</p>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6434	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 16 to provide greater guidance on the terms 'Good Management Practice' and 'Best Management Practice' or replace references to them 'Best Practicable Option'.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a definition of 'Best Practicable Option', in respect of diffuse source discharges, and guidance material as a Schedule to PPC1.</p>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-6435	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 so that any method or rule around consent renewal is assessed on a case-by-case basis for regionally significant industry and takes into account existing industry infrastructure investment to date.</p> <p>AND ADD into Method 3.11.4.11 - "Waikato Regional Council will:</p> <p>a. Review and report...</p> <p><u>f. Recognise current infrastructure investment by Regionally significant industry, when assessing resource consent renewals for existing activities; and</u></p> <p><u>g. Recognise the level of treatment provided by Regionally significant industry infrastructure under any existing resource consents and apply a Best Practicable Option approach when assessing resource consent renewals for those existing activities."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND to include the above change into Rule 3.11.5.5 for renewals of resource consents associated with regionally significant industries; or relief to that effect.</p>
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6565	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to provide a NEW Controlled Activity Rule for renewals of resource consents associated with regionally significant industries (or relief to that effect) to recognise current infrastructure investment and the level of treatment provided by Regionally significant industry under any existing resource consents, and applying a Best Practicable Option approach.</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-6436	Support the provision	<p>ADD a NEW definition of 'regionally significant infrastructure' as follows - "<u>Regionally significant industry - means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>industry includes:</u> <u>a) Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b) Meat processing plants;</u> <u>c) Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d) Mineral extraction activities."</u>
Discharges	PC1-6437	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the text of the Background and Explanation section of Section 3.5 as follows - "Discharges in the Waikato and Waipā River Catchments associated with Farming Land Use <u>Chapter 3.11 addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments including associated diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens. Chapter 3.11 also contains objectives and policies that apply to point source discharges to land and water in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments."</u>

Juby Goat Enterprises Ltd

Submitter ID: 73442

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6021	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so dairy goat systems are treated uniquely. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure dairy goat farmers that have been proactive aren't disadvantaged over ones that haven't been proactive.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6022	Not stated	AMEND Schedule B so that goat farming is captured by a tool that works.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6023	Not stated	AMEND to CLARIFY the need for fencing on dairy goat farms where all dairy goats are housed indoors. Schedule C.

June, Selwyn

Submitter ID: 73354

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4766	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096 2056, or earlier if effective mitigation methods are available, discharges of..."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4771	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in ..., are sufficient to achieve ten <u>twenty</u> percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. A ten <u>twenty</u> percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1." OR AMEND Objective 3 to read: "Actions put in place ..., are sufficient to achieve <u>at least</u> ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1. <u>An at least</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			ten percent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1."
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4769	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "...to be staged over 80 40 years, <u>or earlier if effective mitigation methods are available</u> , to minimise...."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4772	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Require any person undertaking a point source discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments to adopt the Best Practicable Option <u>best management practice/s</u> to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of the discharge, at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not practicable..."

Juno, Anne and Allen

Submitter ID: 71200

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-801	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 test water levels of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and E.coli when they enter and exit individual farms.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-804	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that water testing takes place for individual farms.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-805	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 so that water testing takes place for individual farms.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-807	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-806	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-809	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that resource consent for land use change and farmers with good proposals are looked at more favourably.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-810	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-812	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 8 so that funding from Waikato Regional Council is provided.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-813	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 9 so that funding from Waikato Regional Council is provided. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-811	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 so that funding from Waikato Regional Council is provided.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-818	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-820	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-821	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes. AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-822	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes. RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-819	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes. AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13042	Support the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-823	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-824	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7. so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND so that good cropping methods are promoted. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes. AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-825	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide for individual catchment plans. Concentrate on where the problem is caused. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-827	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that water quality on individual farms is tested to identify if there is a problem locally. AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes. RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-814	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that funding from Waikato Regional Council is provided.

Kade Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 73272

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7702	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Kaihere Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 74064

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10021	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to ensure all parts of the community contribute to waterway improvement. AMEND PPC1 to specifying the point source of E.coli.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10025	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10023	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove the grandparenting of nutrients.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10024	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.

Karl, Tim

Submitter ID: 74185

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11236	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Kay, Richard

Submitter ID: 73490

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9730	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c).
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9732	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 3(c).
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9740	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to provide a definite determination of what land is included.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9742	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to provide a definite determination of what land is included in the policy.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-9768	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to provide more recognition of the effects of carp and catfish and continued control efforts.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9785	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to emphasise sub-catchment scale planning as a way to mitigate contaminants.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9733	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9734	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(a) and (b) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to clarify what the definition of waterway is, whether it includes constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water AND AMEND to clarify whether the proposed 5 metre exclusion for cultivation and 3 metres for livestock is to make it come under the Permitted Activity Rule AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to reduce the cultivation exclusion for low gradient land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9737	Oppose the provision	DELETE references to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.3 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to clarify what the definition of waterway is, whether it includes constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9738	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE all references to a Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.4. AND AMEND to clarify the definition of water bodies, whether wetlands include constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9739	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE all references to a Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.5. AND AMEND to clarify the definition of water bodies, whether wetlands include constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9753	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to clarify the definition of water bodies, whether wetlands include constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9783	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. OR AMEND Schedule B to remove the need for invoices entirely. OR AMEND in a way that will allow for the use of suitable farm records.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9756	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to clarify the definition of water bodies, whether wetlands include constructed ponds, the specific size of a wetland, and who determines the presence of continual surface water.

Keane, Elizabeth

Submitter ID: 73288

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9629	Oppose the provision	AMEND Section 32 to use transparent peer reviewed economic models which include all externalities.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9626	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 so that the PPC1 approach is based on Best Management Practices and a pollution levy where pollution is above the assimilative capacity of the land.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9628	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 so that the PPC1 approach is based on Best Management Practices and a pollution levy where pollution is above the assimilative capacity of the land.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9622	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 so that the approach is based on Best Management Practices and a pollution levy where pollution is above the assimilative capacity of the land.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9624	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 Rules so that they are based on Best Management Practices and a pollution levy where pollution is above the assimilative capacity of the land.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9625	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that the PPC1 approach is based on Best Management Practices and a pollution levy where pollution is above the assimilative capacity of the land. AND AMEND Schedule B to use other tools or develop the OVERSEER Model to be fit for purpose.

Kearney, Celine Patricia

Submitter ID: 72562

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9965	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide specific consequences, such as financial penalties, for not meeting requirements and time frames.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12807	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide specific consequences, such as financial penalties, for not meeting requirements and time frames.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9966	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(e) to replace 2026 with a more immediate time frame.

Keeling, Peter

Submitter ID: 73765

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5485	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to take one approach and address the hot spot areas AND AMEND to be consistent with national rules RETAIN Schedule C and other PPC1 provisions description of stock types for exclusion from water bodies, in particular not including sheep in the description.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5486	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to match Objective 1 AND AMEND to ensure a sub-catchment approach is taken.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5488	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to match Objective 2 AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a targeted sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to ensure that more information is shared by the Council and understood by all parts of the community, which will enable wider rules to be brought in if required.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5489	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to match Objective 3. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a targeted sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to ensure that more information is shared by the Council and understood by all parts of the community, which will enable wider rules to be brought in if required.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5490	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to match Objective 4. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a targeted sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to ensure that more information is shared by the Council and understood by all parts of the community, which will enable wider rules to be brought in if required.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4844	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 10.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5491	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to enable farmers to produce their own Farm Environment Plans, with Waikato Regional Council providing guidelines to assist.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5495	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-5496	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include information on the current state.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5497	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the property area size threshold in Rule 3.11.5.1 from 4.1 hectares to 20 hectares AND AMEND the stocking rate from 6 to 10 stock units per hectare AND AMEND to clarify how stock units will be calculated.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5498	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to allow other operations which are unlikely to cause major problems to fit within this criteria (e.g., cropping).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5499	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to lengthen timeframes OR relax the Permitted Activity criteria.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5500	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to lengthen timeframes OR relax the Permitted Activity criteria.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5501	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 from a Non-complying Activity to a Permitted Activity if all other criteria (e.g., nitrogen cap, stock exclusion and Farm Environment Plans) are adhered to AND AMEND to enable land use change across all of a farmer's land to achieve an overall net effect.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5502	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE Waikato Regional Council have a website portal where farmers can register using a standard form and all maps are accessible. (Schedule A)
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5503	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that sheep and beef operations are not capped using the 2014/15 or 2015/16 reference years AND AMEND to use the best of the 2014/15 or 2015/16 years times a factor (e.g., plus 40% above those years) for the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to provide allowance for improvements in measuring the output of nitrogen, with measurement in waterways and not just the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5504	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C and other PPC1 provisions descriptions of stock types for exclusion from water bodies, in particular not including sheep in the description AND AMEND the required level of stock exclusion on hill country to make it more practical and extend the time frames AND AMEND to clarify the waterway definition. AND AMEND to relax the definition for bigger waterways and/or time available (even in Priority 1 areas).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5505	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to a stepped approach which identifies high risk areas and considers the amount of detail accordingly AND AMEND to enable farmers to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans and utilise a stepped approach.

Keighley, Albie John Hirst

Submitter ID: 73944

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5115	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5116	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-5117	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to include non-point source discharge.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-5118	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to include non-point source discharge.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5120	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5114	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B – Part g in its entirety.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5119	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to adopt the Clean Water Accord 2017.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5113	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule 1.

Kelton, Simon Douglas and Adrienne Judith

Submitter ID: 73042

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7852	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its entirety and REPLACE with a plan that provides a way for farmers to address environmental concern while maintain viable and resilient businesses that future generations can be part of.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-7853	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for a full land use study that covers the 80 years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7863	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to provide for a cost benefit analysis with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7867	Oppose the provision	DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point in Policy 1. If not deleted, then AMEND to REMOVE the grandfather clause. AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming. AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12808	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to establish a rule for each class of farming.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7868	Oppose the provision	DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point in Policy 2. If not deleted, then AMEND to REMOVE the grandfather clause. AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7854	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 5 to provide for a full land use study that covers the 80 years. AND AMEND to provide for incentives for the conversion to forestry/retiring land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7861	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for Land Use Capability to be used as a method of assessing land use, AND AMEND to provide for a property being sold to a neighbour to be farmed to the same intensity as that owned by purchaser.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7871	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 to provide for incentives for the conversion to forestry/retiring land.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7862	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for all the rules that relate to farm level include a sub-catchment approach with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7865	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord, AND AMEND to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions, AND AMEND to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7856	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit. AND AMEND to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans. AND DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE the grandfather clause. AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming. AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen. AND AMEND to determine mitigation measures on a case by case basis. AND AMEND to provide for incentives for the conversion to forestry/retiring land.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-7857</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit, AND AMEND to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord, AND AMEND to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions, AND AMEND to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans, AND DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point, AND REMOVE the grandfather clause, AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming, AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen, AND AMEND to determine mitigation measures on a case by case basis.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-7858</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit, AND DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point, AND REMOVE the grandfather clause, AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming, AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen, AND AMEND to determine mitigation measures on a case by case basis.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13043</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the grandfather clause.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13044</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to establish a rule for each class of farming AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen AND AMEND to determine mitigation measures on a case by case basis.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-7859</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit.</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-7860</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to provide for Land Use Capability to be used as a method of assessing land use. AND AMEND to provide for a property being sold to a neighbour to be farmed to the same intensity as that owned by purchaser. AND AMEND to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit. AND DELETE provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REMOVE the grandfather clause. AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen. AND AMEND to determine mitigation measures on a case by case basis.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7870	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to REMOVE the grandfather clause. AND AMEND to establish a rule for each class of farming. AND AMEND to use Olsen Phosphorus rather than nitrogen.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7866	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12446	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to change the rules for stock exclusion to the National Water Accord. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for a longer timeframe to achieve stock exclusion provisions. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for flexibility with respect to distance fences are set back from waterbodies in accordance with individual Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7855	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for farm owners to be able to develop Farm Environment Plans themselves and that they be subject to audit.

Kenna, Grant and Catherine

Submitter ID: 73771

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5010	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE reasonable limits on Waikato Regional Council expenditure. 3.11.4.2 AND ENSURE that families and their employees can be supported as well as implement the requirements placed on their businesses by PPC1.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5011	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE reasonable limits on Waikato Regional Council expenditure. 3.11.4.3 AND ENSURE that families and their employees can be supported as well as implement the requirements placed on their businesses by PPC1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-5012	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include Canadian Geese to be specifically mentioned in the method. AND AMEND to develop strategies to reduce Canadian Geese along with the other pests.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5013	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to increase the slope. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(d) to define winter forage crops. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(d) provide for grazing where stock are removed from the crop after grazing to minimise damage to the ground.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-5209	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW definition for winter forage crops.

Kenna, Maurice James

Submitter ID: 72629

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-2858	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include Canadian Geese as a contaminating species. AND AMEND to develop and implement a plan to deal with Canadian Geese.

Kent and Gilbert, Elliot and Heather

Submitter ID: 72891

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6206	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and NOTIFY with the entire Waikato and Waipā River catchments. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the Objectives, Policies and Rules to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-6187	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW OR AMEND existing Objectives to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 AND NOTIFY when the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5950	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Objective 1. AND AMEND so the water quality targets are achievable.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5954	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2. AND AMEND to provide for the long-term social, economic, and cultural well-being of the Waikato and Waipā communities, including economic resilience, sustainability and vibrancy of people and communities.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5956	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so that it provides for people and community resilience over the life of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to clearly set out how it intends to achieve the 80 year outcomes now to provide certainty for people and communities AND REMOVE Objective 4 clause b. AND ADD a NEW objective which will provide for community and individual resilience, management processes which allow for adaptation, and community lead sub-catchment approaches AND DELETE any reference to a staged approach and future plan changes including increasing stringency in land use control and requirements.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-6189	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW OR AMEND existing Policies to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 AND NOTIFY when the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12809	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12810	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - REMOVE any reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6207	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that if a Farm Environment Plan is supplied, the Rule/s should be a permitted activity, regardless of the presence of a certified industry scheme. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plans timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans allow for mitigation against contaminants.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6193	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan change will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6199	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6158	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND the provisions to use Farm Environment Plans to gauge land use capability.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6218	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6171	Support the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND NOTIFY when scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6190	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW OR AMEND existing Rules to enable catchment groups to manage their land and water resources to achieve water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 AND NOTIFY when the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6200	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants. AND WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6161	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.2 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that it is effects and science based. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants. AND WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6164	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.3 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that it is effects and science based. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that if a Farm Environment Plan is supplied, Rule 3.11.5.3 should be a permitted activity, not a consented one. AND DELETE 'under a Certified Industry Scheme' from Rule 3.11.5.3. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed. AND WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-6166</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.4 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it is effects and science based. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that if a Farm Environment Plan is supplied, the Rules should be a permitted activity, not a consented one, regardless of the presence of a certified industry scheme. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants. AND AMEND the definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15° as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timelines for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed. AND WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-6167</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.5 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that it is effects and science based.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13045</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that it is effects and science based AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13046	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6168	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.6 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6169	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND AMEND the provisions to use Farm Environment Plans to gauge land use capability. AND/OR REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.7 and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it is effects and science based. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants. AND WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6170	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Schedule B and PPC1 the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plan's to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are effects and science based.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6205	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C definition of a waterway for stock exclusion to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND the slope requirements for stock exclusion to 15° as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for stock exclusion and give certainty to landowners with land classed as 6+ so that future plan changes will not make investment in fencing a waste of money and resources. AND AMEND so that individual Farm Environment Plan present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to provide subsidies for stock exclusion fencing by Waikato Regional Council waterway. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter a waterbody if they are actively managed when crossing the waterbody and the waterbody is not crossed by stock more than 3 times a week. AND AMEND to clarify how a slope for stock exclusion will be classed.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12447	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - WITHDRAW AND NOTIFY once the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6217	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plan timeframes to enable compliance. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should allow for mitigation against contaminants.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5952	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the water quality targets are achievable. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so that the numerical targets do not apply during flood events or when the parameter does not influence the value (i.e. apply when people swim or primary contact for cultural reasons).

Kerr, Donald Haldane

Submitter ID: 73988

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5108	Oppose the provision	AMEND to clarify how mitigation could be applied AND AMEND PPC1 to provide future certainty.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5053	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to incorporate a nitrogen leaching allowance of no more than the regional average for dairy farms. AND REMOVE grandparenting of nitrogen leaching. AND REMOVE need to apply for resource consent to continue farming. AND REMOVE use of the OVERSEER Model.

Kerr, Ian D

Submitter ID: 73056

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4722	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Objective 5 and PPC1 any special provision for tangata whenua.
Reasons for adopting Objective 5	PC1-4723	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Objective 5 and PPC1 any special provision for tangata whenua.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4717	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Section 3.11.4.3 so council develops a template for use by the farmer to develop a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the certification process. AND AMEND PPC1 so any monitoring and auditing of Farm Environment Plans will impose no cost on the farmer.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-4719	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to introduce an annual environmental or infrastructure payment for all land that is fenced to exclude animals, including wetlands. AND AMEND PPC1 so the creation of wetlands is a priority in terms of capturing pollutants and that this is fully funded by Council.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4718	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so urban development meets the same discharge standards as individual farming activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so that Urban Authorities have to submit an environment urban development plan and have it approved, monitored and audited by Council before urban development takes place. AND AMEND PPC1 so that any water take for an urban centre is downstream from the city/town. AND AMEND PPC1 so that penalties for environmentally harmful discharge into waterways are introduced.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4720	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so all land is required to have a sustainable level of agricultural activity and is included in the scheme with no size exceptions.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4721	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that changing land use type between agricultural activities is a permitted activity, so long as activities comply with the discharge levels set for that type of activity on that type of soil.

Kerr, Lance

Submitter ID: 73474

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7940	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point AND use the Farm Environment Plan to cover all farming activities taking into account soil types and best use of land for that particular sub zone OR have a Nitrogen Reference Point over 5 seasons.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7941	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it focuses on sub-catchments, managed in collaboration with farmers to ensure the best of use of land, as appropriate to soil types AND identify the most critical areas and deal with them first AND seek to eradicate Koi Carp and Canadian Geese AND AMEND to allow farmers to continue the practice of re-grassing a maximum of 10% of the total farm area using good farming practice programs.

Kidd, Peter Arthur and Marilyn May

Submitter ID: 72710

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5696	Support the provision with amendments	ADD additional resources into PPC1 AND AMEND to add an appeal mechanism to view business cases that believe their position will be untenable.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5699	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5700	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12811	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER investigating the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12812	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(e) to give discretion to difficult properties being fenced by 2026.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12813	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans to provide certainty around what will be required.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5701	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5702	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-5704	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 so that consent terms for substantial environmental infrastructure are the same for all industries AND AMEND to ensure that Policy 13 applies to all.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5706	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5710	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans to provide certainty around what will be required.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5708	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses AND AMEND provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans to provide certainty around what will be required.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5712	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5714	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13047	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5715	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow flexibility between properties/businesses so the overall benefit to the environment can be achieved together AND AMEND to engage a suitably qualified person/s to investigate the impact of Rule 3.11.5.7 on currently low impact pastoral land users AND CONSIDER investigating the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5718	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to investigate the impact of the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 on the flexibility of low impact pastoral land use AND AMEND Schedule B to maintain one (current) version of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point reference period to 5 years, 2011 to 2016 AND AMEND Schedule B 'missing data' so default Nitrogen Reference Point numbers are the average for that land use

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so available data from third parties can be subpoenaed AND AMEND to ensure that a discretionary body handles these cases (other parties' lack of data or unwillingness to provide data).
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5721	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule C to incentivise land use change towards low environmental footprint, non-pastoral uses.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5722	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 provisions relating to Farm Environment Plans to provide certainty around what will be required.
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-5720	Oppose the provision	AMEND the definition of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value so that it has a more relevant basis, such as a sub-catchment basis OR AMEND so that a body with discretionary powers should advise on this matter.

Kiely, Stephen Arthur

Submitter ID: 73498

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8618	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8615	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8617	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8616	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Kilgour, Gareth

Submitter ID: 72950

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1712	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 objectives, policies and rules so that they provide a balanced approach to enable rural land owners to provide for their economic well-being and recognise the value of primary production to the Waikato community and national economy AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to reflect the entire purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991, not just the environmental AND AMEND to correct PPC1 errors AND AMEND PPC1 to improve the usability of the document, particularly the rules which are confusing and complex AND AMEND PPC1 to be more user friendly for farmers and plan users AND AMEND PPC1 to enable use of all rural land for primary production AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE references to Table 3.11-1 in Objective 6 (withdrawn)</p> <p>AND AMEND the wording of Objective 6 a) and Policy 15 (withdrawn) to increase clarity</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise with regards to Objective 6 and Policy 15 (withdrawn) that there is a lag in water quality due to percolation of water associated with historic land uses.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify in Policy 15 what constitutes a 'bog' ecosystem</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a comprehensive and extensive assessment and quantification of the costs and benefits of the PPC1 in accordance with Section 32(2)(a) and section 32(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act AND AMEND the provisions based on this assessment.</p>
Use values - Primary production	PC1-1749	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to recognise the contribution of rivers to Primary Production to achieve not just economic well-being but environmental, social and cultural well-being of communities, locally, regionally and nationally.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-1773	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW Objective that enables rural land owners to provide for their economic well-being and recognises the value of primary production to the Waikato community and national economy.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Objective that acknowledges that an improvement in water quality is tempered by historical land uses, and the effect of some contaminants (particularly nitrogen) discharged from land have not yet been seen OR AMEND existing objectives to recognise this.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1751	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to remove reference to Table 3.11-1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1758	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 2 to recognise the importance of primary production activities to the economy of the Waikato Region, and the need for an appropriate regime to sustainably manage natural and physical resources.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-1760	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to establish a more realistic goal, recognising that there are historic land uses affecting water quality that will continue to increase the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1762	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 4 to set objectives for the life of the Regional Plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND to continue to provide for the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities.</p> <p>AND AMEND to improve clarity and fulfil the role of an objective.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clearly state the desired outcome to be achieved within the life of the Regional Plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND Objective 4(a) to improve clarity.</p>
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-1769	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 5 to reflect the principle of enabling stewardship and kaitiakitanga as outlined in section 7(a) and 7(aa) of the Resource Management Act for all landowners.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that impediments to the flexibility of land use are minimised for all lands.</p>
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-1754	Oppose the provision	AMEND the targets for adopting Objective 1 to be more realistic and achievable.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-1840	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW Policy that identifies non-regulatory methods for achieving the objectives</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Policy that provides for temporary increases in stocking numbers due to breeding.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12617	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide clarity and consistency on how far stock exclusion extends from the beds of water bodies.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1786	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide additional clarity AND AMEND to recognise that other land uses contribute to contaminant levels in water bodies and outline methods to address this AND ADD a definition of clarity for water bodies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12814	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2(e) to ensure stock exclusion is specific to water bodies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1795	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to recognise that other land uses contribute to high contaminant levels in water bodies, and outline methods to address this. AND AMEND to provide additional clarity.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-1803	Oppose the provision	AMEND (Policy 3) to provide clarity on what constitutes commercial vegetable production. AND AMEND to recognise that Waikato soils are a valuable resource and their use and development, particularly for commercial vegetable production, is essential for economic, cultural and social well-being. AND REMOVE maximum area cap. AND AMEND to ensure the nitrogen-fixing capability of legumes is recognised. AND AMEND to ensure commercial vegetable production is given flexibility and agility to respond to market conditions.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-1813	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 4 to clarify 'lower discharges'. AND AMEND to remove references to 'signalling further change'.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-1818	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to remove references to 'signalling further change' AND AMEND to clarify what 'minimises' means and how it will be quantified. AND DELETE 'preparing for further reductions'.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1827	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 6 the following: " Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. " AND AMEND the second sentence to be more balanced.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-1832	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to provide clarity. AND AMEND to remove references to future processes. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow flexibility on all land. AND REMOVE references to future allocation decisions.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1833	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide clarity.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-1834	Oppose the provision	DELETE (Policy 10) the first sentence of Policy 6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-1835	Not stated	AMEND Policy 11 so that the offset measure is not required for the same contaminant.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-1836	Not stated	AMEND Policy 14 to provide clarity. AND AMEND to be more balanced and recognise the value and long term benefits of primary production activities.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1839	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-1841	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to recognise land owners as key stakeholders.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1843	Oppose the provision	AMEND to develop requirements of Farm Environment Plans and include these in PPC1.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-1845	Oppose the provision	AMEND to develop requirements of Farm Environment Plans and include these in PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-1906	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Permitted Activity Rule that provides for commercial vegetable cropping AND ADD a NEW Permitted Activity Rule that provides for horses that are kept indoors at least 50% off the time AND AMEND the stocking rates in PPC1 for horses that are kept indoors at least 50% of the time AND ADD a NEW Permitted Activity Rule that provides for temporary increases in stocking numbers AND AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to be clear and understandable AND ADD a NEW Rule that provides for land use change not provided for in Rule 3.11.5.7 as a Restricted Discretionary Activity
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1884	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1(1) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(2) to clarify the definition of water bodies. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(3) to increase the maximum property size to 10 hectares. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(4) to clarify and improve the definition of an enterprise. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1(5) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1(6) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(7) to clarify and improve the definition of an enterprise.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1896	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(1) AND AMEND to clarify Rule 3.11.5.2(2) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3) so that property area is between 10 and 40 hectares in size. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(a) to clarify and improve the definition of an enterprise. AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)i and AMEND to increase the stock unit limit and apply to properties between 10 and 40 hectares in size. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(c) to become an advice note. AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) so that property area is between 10 and 40 hectares in size. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(5) and if not deleted then AMEND so that property area is between 10 and 40 hectares in size.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-1917	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to ensure consistency in property size between Rule 3.11.5.1 and Schedule A. AND AMEND to increase the minimum property size for registration to 10 hectares. AND DELETE Schedule A.3.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1919	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to include precise references to the OVERSEER Model including the version number. AND AMEND Schedule B(f) reference period to be 24 months following PPC1 becoming operative. DELETE Schedule B(g).
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1923	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C(2) to read: 1 metre exclusion for stock from rivers and streams. AND AMEND to clarify the definition of water bodies. AND AMEND to include terms defined in the Resource Management Act. AND DELETE Exclusion II.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1927	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to reduce the level of detail and complexity.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-1929	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-1930	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN the acknowledgement that the effect of some contaminants (particularly) nitrogen discharged from land has not yet been seen in the water and that there is a lag. AND AMEND provisions of PPC1 to reflect this.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1752	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to revise the table and the science/assumptions underpinning it. AND AMEND the nitrogen reduction to be more realistic.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-1946	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition - Best management Practice/s to increase clarity. AND DELETE the word 'maximum'.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-1950	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Enterprise/s to ensure that only properties that are under the same ownership and are operationally dependent on each other are defined as an enterprise.
Definition - Forage crop	PC1-1953	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Forage Crop to exclude the growing of grass for the purposes of hay or silage.
Definition - Offset	PC1-1954	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Offset/s to acknowledge that compensation measures may result in environmental benefits elsewhere.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-1956	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to refine the definition of stock unit and include categories for housed animals that are not grazed or accommodated on uncovered pasture 24 hours a day AND AMEND to reflect other management approaches AND CLARIFY the evidential basis for nitrogen outputs by animals other than beef and dairy which has informed the stock units.

King, Andrew W

Submitter ID: 72972

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4330	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE PPC1 and independently review the costs of PPC1 to farmers and ratepayers, including administration, infrastructure and production costs AND CONSIDER alternative strategies to manage hot spots AND AMEND to allow land use change where the land is suitable.

King Country Energy Limited

Submitter ID: 60693

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8251	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure there is proportionality in PPC1 between the size of an individual's contribution to the problem and the size of change required by them AND AMEND to ensure the scale and timeframes for change need to reflect the technology and practices available at the time, and the investments needed to adopt them.
Use values - Electricity generation	PC1-7791	Support the provision	RETAIN Use values - Electricity generation. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7802	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7817	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7819	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7836	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7839	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7841	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7842	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8 and make amendments to recognise other equally important criteria for prioritising implementation AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7876	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7879	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7880	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-7926	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-7928	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-7929	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14. AND MAKE any similar amendments with like effect. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.

KiwiLane Ltd

Submitter ID: 72143

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8401	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to create incentives for positive change to prevent further soil degradation and soil loss. AND AMEND PPC1 to support practices that do not affect water infiltration rates, such as minimum tillage, strip-tillage or no-tillage systems, instead of limiting cropping based on slope.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8400	Not stated	No specific decision requested for Policy 1.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-8404	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for Policy 9.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9379	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to support practices that do not affect water infiltration rates, such as minimum tillage, strip-tillage or no-tillage systems, instead of limiting cropping based on slope.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8402	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule B.

Kjestrup, Michael Bruce

Submitter ID: 71692

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8239	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6952	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6966	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6964	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6960	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that streams wider than 2 metres and continually flowing are fenced.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6963	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Kjestrup, Stephen Bruce and Victoria Ann

Submitter ID: 73918

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5222	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-5224	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5225	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5226	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety. If not declined, then amend provision as outlined below: AMEND Schedule C to place troughs in each paddock to prevent stock entering water ways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5227	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety.

Klos, Robyn Annette

Submitter ID: 73261

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9533	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include the values and aspirations of European landowners within the values section AND AMEND to ensure the responsibility of achieving the strategy objectives is with landowners AND REMOVE the requirement for Certified Farm Environment Planners AND AMEND to encourage landowners to think outside the square to find a balance to achieve the vision.

K M Organics Ltd

Submitter ID: 73550

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5622	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so any Asure Quality or Bio Gro registered farming operations have the right to have their farm revert to the average leachate levels of the district if they so wish.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5617	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so any Asure Quality or Bio Gro registered farming operations have the right to have their farm revert to the average leachate levels of the district if they so wish.

Knaap, Russelle

Submitter ID: 71616

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3692	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Collaborative approach	PC1-3691	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for the Collaborative approach.

Koch Farms Limited

Submitter ID: 73778

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4082	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure more time should be spent on PPC1 to determine the actual effects of Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Sediment loss, and microbial pathogens on market garden properties and options to mitigation those effects.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4083	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(ii) so that the nitrogen cap does not apply at the property level. AND DELETE 3.11.5.2(4)(c) OR compensate so that so that current activities can relocate. AND AMEND 3.11.5.2(4)(e) so that waterways have stock proof fences are sensible and allow for ease of cleaning and spraying. AND RETAIN 3.11.5.2 (4)(e)(i). AND DELETE 3.11.5.2(4)(d).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4086	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to only apply to farms with high nitrogen and phosphorus use, sediment movement across the farm and runoff of Microbial pathogens.

Kohunui Station Limited

Submitter ID: 72612

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8000	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so the topography of each farm is individually assessed and full consultation with the farmer/owner be carried out to formulate an acceptable and workable solution, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to assist with fencing costs, AND AMEND to give greater encouragement to improved stocking policies to avoid overstocking (such as more sheep in steeper areas) and to installation of water troughs.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8001	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so the topography of each farm is individually assessed and full consultation with the farmer/owner be carried out to formulate an acceptable and workable solution, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to assist with fencing costs, AND AMEND to give greater encouragement to improved stocking policies to avoid overstocking (such as more sheep in steeper areas) and to installation of water troughs.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8002	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so the topography of each farm is individually assessed and full consultation with the farmer/owner be carried out to formulate an acceptable and workable solution, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to assist with fencing costs, AND AMEND to give greater encouragement to improved stocking policies to avoid overstocking (such as more sheep in steeper areas) and to installation of water troughs.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8003	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so the topography of each farm is individually assessed and full consultation with the farmer/owner be carried out to formulate an acceptable and workable solution, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to assist with fencing costs, AND AMEND to give greater encouragement to improved stocking policies to avoid overstocking (such as more sheep in steeper areas) and to installation of water troughs.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8004	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so the topography of each farm is individually assessed and full consultation with the farmer/owner be carried out to formulate an acceptable and workable solution, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to assist with fencing costs, AND AMEND to give greater encouragement to improved stocking policies to avoid overstocking (such as more sheep in steeper areas) and to installation of water troughs.

Koppens, Leo

Submitter ID: 71254

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-605	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that the minimum property area is 6ha.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-606	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A so that the minimum property area is 6ha.

Koster and Birdsall, Linda Jannet and Anthony Mackenzie

Submitter ID: 72707

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6594	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that properties only require resource consent if their Farm Environment Plan shows improvements are needed to their discharge levels.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6602	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that properties only require resource consent if their Farm Environment Plan shows improvements are needed to their discharge levels.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6603	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that properties only require resource consent if their Farm Environment Plan shows improvements are needed to their discharge levels.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6604	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that properties only require resource consent if their Farm Environment Plan shows improvements are needed to their discharge levels.

Lacewood Holdings Ltd

Submitter ID: 72589

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8963	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1, AND REPLACE with a plan that allows farmers to practically manage environmental concerns, while maintaining a sustainable business.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8960	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 so the quality of the water is achievable. AND REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8964	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12815	Oppose the provision	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Policy 2 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12816	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8977	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8965	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8967	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.2 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8974	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8976	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8969	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8971	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13048	Oppose the provision	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8972	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8966	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8973	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so the stock exclusion rules are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8980	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-8962	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the quality of the water is achievable.

Lakes and Waterways Action Group Trust (LWAG)

Submitter ID: 53342

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-4068	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to ensure that long-term implementation measures are based on good science and effects on communities.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4071	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 so that freshwater objectives (broad numerical) are included from the catchment (or Freshwater Management Unit) to sub-catchment level that are not set lower than current water quality.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4074	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to make specific references to incentivising tree planting e.g. through the uptake of the Government's fund for freshwater improvement.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4077	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to define short and long term targets for Waste Water Treatment Plants. AND CONSIDER increasing Waikato Regional Council resources to support the consent renewal process such that the defined short and long term targets in PPC1 are complied with.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4079	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to define short and long term targets for Waste Water Treatment Plants. AND CONSIDER increasing Waikato Regional Council resources to support the consent renewal process such that the defined short and long term targets in PPC1 are complied with.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4080	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to define short and long term targets for Waste Water Treatment Plants. AND CONSIDER increasing Waikato Regional Council resources to support the consent renewal process such that the defined short and long term targets in PPC1 are complied with.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4072	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 so that water quality is not managed at a lower level than current water quality and must seek an improvement.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4076	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that an independent and transparent model be used alongside OVERSEER towards 'rewarding' best management on-farm and water quality remediation options AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point to five years for sheep and beef.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-4073	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.6 Table and Maps so that freshwater objectives (broad numerical) are included from the catchment (or Freshwater Management Unit) to sub-catchment level that are not set lower than current water quality. AND AMEND to include the following parameters as freshwater state objectives: dissolved oxygen, deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health; Cyanobacteria and benthic cyanobacteria; Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen and Total Nitrogen in the tributaries/sub-catchments; Temperature, pH; Water flows and levels.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4070	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to have regard to decisions on the Ministry for the Environment Clean Water package. AND AMEND to define 'swimmability'.

Lance, Judy

Submitter ID: 72388

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8150	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 OR AMEND to ensure towns and cities are contributing financially to water improvement. AMEND PPC1 to assess the contribution that Birds and Carp make to water pollution. AND AMEND to have all provisions equitable to all people.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8149	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.

Lane, Keith

Submitter ID: 74156

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11124	Not stated	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.

Langlands, Neil

Submitter ID: 74128

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8390	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for subsidies to help farmers comply with new requirements, AND AMEND to have more realistic and flexible provisions, AND AMEND PPC1 to include education on how to continue farming profitably while at the same time reducing negative environmental impacts.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8387	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide a more realistic tailored, balanced, and case by case approach to Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8391	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide more flexibility about land use change, so that appropriate land use can be assessed on a case by case basis, to allow farmers the ability to do forward planning.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8385	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to give greater flexibility about stock exclusion, allowing case by case assessments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8388	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide a more realistic tailored, balanced, and case by case approach to Farm Environment Plans.

Lash, Gareth Malmsbury

Submitter ID: 72495

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7695	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure a genuinely balanced approach to social, cultural, economic and environmental factors. AND AMEND it to place equal balance on requiring action from both rural and urban members of the community. AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7694	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND MAKE land use change a Restricted Discretionary Activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7692	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7693	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to enable temporary crossing of waterways by animals.

Laurich, David Anthony and Valda Joy Benner

Submitter ID: 60681

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7971	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge the need to a sub-catchment approach to management of waterways to account for differing contributing factors to water quality. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure costs to communities are acceptable and shared by the whole community rather than just targeting one sector.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7969	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7970	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 3.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7964	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7968	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7961	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7975	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Laurich, Peter

Submitter ID: 73338

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8695	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8692	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.5 Rules.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8693	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8690	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8689	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8691	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Lawson, John

Submitter ID: 52942

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11228	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by setting bottom lines and targets using the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to set timeframes for adjustments required in land use and discharge of contaminants appropriate to each case</p> <p>AND AMEND where significant adjustment times are required, targets should be set in Regional Plans at no more than 5 year intervals.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 by providing a threshold-setting process identifies thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments coming under resource use pressure</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the threshold-setting process recognises spatial variation and the interactions between contaminants and takes into account the following: The size of the resource, proportion of the limit that is being used, current and expected rate of uptake of the remaining portion of the limit, likely scale and extent of unmet demand, historic inputs, persistence of contaminants in the environment and lag times</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the importance of protecting the outstanding character is recognised in policies and rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to develop Good Management Practices.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a statement to the effect that downwards movement of attribute data within NOF bands (trends as opposed to seasonal variation) should not be defined as 'maintenance' of water quality</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that all appropriate objectives, policies, methods of implementation and rules that apply to perennial streams should also apply to intermittent streams.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to determine the outcomes required to safeguard life-supporting capacity and the ecosystem health of freshwater to maintain or enhance water quality (where a freshwater limit is met)</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 to determine the outcomes required to safeguard life-supporting capacity and the ecosystem health of freshwater to ensure that freshwater limits are not breached, and that targets are met</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to determine the outcomes required to safeguard life-supporting capacity and the ecosystem health of freshwater to protect freshwater bodies that are significant but not 'outstanding'.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include all wetlands in a Schedule that has appropriate criteria so that wetlands that have not yet been assessed can be considered 'significant'.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 by including numeric limits, timeframes and targets for suspended sediment and benthic sediment attributes in the catchment.</p>
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-11222	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.1 to ensure that Freshwater values being managed for in the Freshwater Management Units to include the following, safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of water and associated ecosystems, the natural form, character, functioning and natural processes of water bodies and margins, including natural flows, velocities, levels, variability and connections. The natural conditions of fresh water, free from biological or chemical alterations resulting from human activity, so that it is fit for all aspects of its intrinsic values, the healthy ecosystem processes functioning naturally, the healthy ecosystems supporting the diversity of indigenous species in sustainable populations and recreational values.</p>
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-11221	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management until changes under Schedule 1 to give effect to Policy A1 and Policy A2 have become operative.</p>
Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health	PC1-11224	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health to include the value of a holistic integrated management approach to the restoration and protection of in stream biodiversity</p> <p>AND AMEND Intrinsic values - Ecosystem health to include the value of clean fresh water to restore and protect the aquatic native vegetation so as to provide habitat and food for native aquatic species.</p>
Use values - Primary production	PC1-11227	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Use values - Primary production to include freshwater objectives, attributes, limits and targets in such a way as to avoid, mitigate, or remedy actions during harvesting operations that accelerate erosion and minimise the discharge of sediment to water bodies</p> <p>AND AMEND to include freshwater objectives, attributes, limits and targets in such a way as to limit riparian disturbance by felling away from the riparian zone except where unsafe or impractical to do so</p> <p>AND AMEND to include freshwater objectives, attributes, limits and targets in such a way as to avoid more than minor adverse effects (e.g on aquatic habitat)</p> <p>AND AMEND to include freshwater objectives, attributes, limits and targets in such a way that ensure that mechanical land preparation is parallel to the contour where practical</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 has clear, enforceable permitted activity standards that will effectively control potential environmental effects</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that where sufficiently clear, enforceable permitted activity conditions cannot be devised, move to a consenting regime</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that where permitted activity standards are unlikely to be sufficient in over-allocated catchments, a consenting regime is required to ensure that the cumulative effects of forestry on water quality are managed to achieve targets within a defined timeframe</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide setbacks to harvesting, pruning-to-waste, all earthworks and any mechanical operations</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply setbacks to intermittent, as well as perennial streams</p> <p>AND AMEND to protect the likely presence of threatened freshwater fish species and to provide appropriate protection to water quality, and riparian health,</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to ensure a minimum setback of 10 metres on small streams; 20 metres on rivers between 3 and 20 metres; and rivers over 20 metres wide, and any protected by Water Conservation Orders should have a minimum setback of 30 metres</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure no intrusion into setback areas from all forestry operations</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that the setback from wetlands is 30 metres</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that 30 metre setbacks for permitted earthworks within significant ecological areas or the appropriate setback should be determined having regard to the slope, drainage class and soil content.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11223	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives by including the following parameters as freshwater objectives: Natural character including the condition of the riparian margin, dissolved oxygen, deposited and suspended sediment, Te Hauora o te Taiao/ the health and mauri of the environment, freshwater macroinvertebrate health, periphyton, cyanobacteria, benthic cyanobacteria, dissolved inorganic nitrogen and Total Nitrogen in the tributaries/sub-catchments, Total Phosphorus in the tributaries/sub-catchments, temperature and pH, toxic heavy metals, barriers to fish migrations, water flows and levels, and estuaries.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include nutrient loads (nitrogen and phosphorus), sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminants loads, micro-organisms and temperature.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that limits are set at levels that will allow freshwater objectives to be set</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that in over-allocated catchments (where the existing load exceeds the desired limit) the Waikato Regional Council should set both interim limits and targets (a limit to be met by a defined time in the future). Targets must be demonstrably set at levels that will allow freshwater objectives to be set</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure timeframes are well defined and achievable</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that once limits are set, pollutant loads to land should be identified on both a sub-catchment and farm level taking into account the assimilative capacity of the land and attenuation of the soil type. The Land Use Capability classification system should be part of this calculation until further research associated with a land suitability approach is complete or practicable to use.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11212	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-11215	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.3 Policies by including a policy that specifies " <u>Waikato Regional Council does not support an 'under and overs' approach to water quality between sub-catchments within a catchment or catchments within a FMU and/or region.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11220	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to include Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen and dissolved reactive phosphorus with associated limits and targets within each sub-catchment at levels which provide for ecosystem health</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen is set at levels which provide for ecosystem health, not toxicity</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure once a limit is set, the corresponding load or quantity of Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen can be allocated.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12817	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2 to give effect to Objective A2 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management</p> <p>AND AMEND to give effect to Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11213	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give effect to Objective A2 and Policy A4 of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11214	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that methods are set out once a target is set AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure Waikato Regional Council develops a freshwater implementation and programme of change plan which includes the aforementioned elements.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11216	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to ensure that minimum output standards/limits associated with phosphorus, nitrogen, sediment and faecal contaminants are met AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 that identifies lower stocking rates where applicable.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11217	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that it complies with Section 70 RMA AND AMEND PPC1 to include information on how Rule 3.11.5.1 is going to be monitored and reviewed.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11218	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure that it complies with Section 70 RMA AND AMEND PPC1 to include information on how Rule 3.11.5.2 is going to be monitored and reviewed.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11226	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that it complies with Section 70 RMA. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to require all Farm Environment Plans to be a controlled activity AND AMEND to require audits to assess farm practices against the Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to include clear thresholds AND AMEND to include rules relating to the over fertilising, over stocking, over grazing, over water and over draining.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11219	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that allocation is based on the Land Use Capability and suitability AND AMEND to ensure that the values of water bodies are identified AND AMEND to ensure that once values have been identified, limits are set to protect the most stringent value on a spatial and temporal basis AND AMEND to ensure allocation of costs to clean up should be polluter pays AND AMEND to ensure that any rate on clean up tax is based on percentage contribution by sector AND AMEND to provide a pollution tax to clean up the waterbodies. AND AMEND to ensure that revenue obtained through abstraction and metering is used for conservation purposes as well as cost recovery for monitoring costs.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-11225	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure that water quality is as a minimum maintained as required by RMA Section 30 (1) (c) (ii) and (iii) AND AMEND PPC1 so that the threshold for water clarity, to measure swimmability is a minimum of 1.6m.

Lea, Charles Steven

Submitter ID: 73903

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3544	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.1 the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3546	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare. Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3547	Oppose the provision	REMOVE (Rule 3.11.5.3) the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare. AND AMEND PPC1 to use Olsen Phosphorus from soil tests as a reader of nutrient loss. AND AMEND PPC1 so the OVERSEER Model is more tailored to each farm. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to use natural capital, land class not grandparenting as the tool. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and requirements for farmers to be held at or below their Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3548	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.4 the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare AND AMEND PPC1 to use Olsen Phosphorus from soil tests as a reader of nutrient loss AND AMEND PPC1 so the OVERSEER Model is more tailored to each farm AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND PPC1 to use natural capital, land class not grandparenting as the tool AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and requirements for farmers to be held at or below their nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3549	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.5 the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13049	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so it relates to the land's natural capital (land soil types) and its productive potential.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13050	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and requirements for farmers to be held at or below their nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3551	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - REMOVE the 25 degrees slope standard and replace with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3555	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to use Olsen Phosphorus from soil tests as a reader of nutrient loss. AND AMEND PPC1 so the OVERSEER Model is more tailored to each farm. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to use natural capital, land class not grandparenting as the tool. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and requirements for farmers to be held at or below their nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so it relates to the land's natural capital (land soil types) and its productive potential.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3566	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to use Olsen Phosphorus from soil tests as a reader of nutrient loss AND AMEND PPC1 so the OVERSEER Model is more tailored to each farm AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to use natural capital, land class not grandparenting as the tool. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and requirements for farmers to be held at or below their nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3541	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degrees slope standard in Schedule C and REPLACE with a stocking rate of over 18 stock units per hectare.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-3557	Oppose the provision	AMEND definition of stock unit to use actual live weights.

Lea, Helen

Submitter ID: 73363

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9234	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide for the limits proposed to be redefined to an achievable standard.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9241	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to provide for rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9242	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to provide for rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9243	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to provide for rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9236	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with the plan.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9237	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9238	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9239	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to provide for rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9240	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to provide for rules based on land classification, natural capital, tools such as the OVERSEER Model and mitigation measures to manage the land to comply with PPC1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9235	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to provide for the limits proposed to be redefined to an achievable standard.

Lean, Peta

Submitter ID: 71227

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1985	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER the cost of implementing fencing, Certified Farm Environment Planners prepare Farm Environment Plans and Nitrogen Reference Points on prosperous communities AND AMEND so that low discharges are not penalised by clean practices. AND AMEND to a plan that is aspirational to achieve improved water quality.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1999	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(a) 'do not form part of an enterprise on more than one property' AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(c) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(5) AND AMEND to provide for monitoring of outputs from farms (not input management), and measure the water as it enters and leaves a property to determine effect on the water. AND AMEND to list other farming activities that are permitted without resource consent e.g. tree crops, viticulture, alpacas. AND AMEND so that changes in land use in properties under 20 hectares are permitted.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2004	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to state farming activities that are permitted. AND AMEND to increase the size of properties that can change land use as a permitted activity to 20 hectares.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-2006	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A(5)(f). AND AMEND so that small clean operations should not be treated the same as high dischargers. AND AMEND to be based on outputs to the water, not manage farmer inputs - low permissible stocking rates.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2007	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that properties with a high Nitrogen Reference Point are identified and worked with to reduce their Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND so that properties under 20 hectares do not require a Nitrogen Reference Point.

Lee, Malcolm and Sally

Submitter ID: 72932

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9252	Oppose the provision	DELETE 3.11 Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy provisions relating to restricting land use change. If not deleted, then AMEND to allow operations some level of flexibility such as 10% land use change. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title, to ensure that personal goals are not included. AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to focus on mitigations rather than rules. AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8863	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach. AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Objective 1. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability approach. OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels. AND AMEND Objective 1 to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and to ensure farmers to do not bear this cost. AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be at a sub-catchment level to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts of farmers. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8864	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3/PPC1 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND to provide for PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers. AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are caused outside farmers control AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8865	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach. AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach. OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9259	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are outside farmers control AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12818	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title, that personal goals are not included. AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12819	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules. AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events. AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers. AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are out of the farmers control. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8874	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2, provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9263	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 4 to provide for PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and to ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are out of farmers control AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8866	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 5/PPC1 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9255	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. If not deleted, then AMEND to allow operations some level of flexibility such as 10% land use change. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8867	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7/PPC1 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach. AND DELETE from Policy 7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts out of farmer's control

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9272	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for sub-catchment rules AND AMEND the rules around fencing and nitrogen levels AND AMEND AND CONSIDER how individuals who opt out of a sub-catchment approach will be treated and the impact on sub-catchment goals AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9273	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to provide for sub-catchment rules AND AMEND the rules around fencing and nitrogen levels AND AMEND AND CONSIDER how individuals who opt out of a sub-catchment approach will be treated and the impact on sub-catchment goals AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9274	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for sub-catchment rules AND AMEND the rules around fencing and nitrogen levels AND AMEND AND CONSIDER how individuals who opt out of a sub-catchment approach will be treated and the impact on sub-catchment goals AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8879	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management be adopted as the standard for stock exclusion AND AMEND to provide for the definition for a waterway for stock exclusion to be adopted as 1 metre wide and 300 mm deep AND AMEND to only fence waterways that fit the criteria 1 metre wide and 300mm deep that is less than the 15 degree slope AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for completion of stock exclusion AND AMEND to provide for encouragement for water reticulation and shade shelter trees for areas above 15 degrees slope AND AMEND to clarify the ability to use temporary/semi-permanent or permanent fences for stock exclusion AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8881	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management be adopted as the standard for stock exclusion AND AMEND to provide for the definition for a waterway for stock exclusion to be adopted as 1 metre wide and 300 mm deep AND AMEND to only fence waterways that fit the criteria 1 metre wide and 300mm deep that is less than the 15 degree slope AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for completion of stock exclusion AND AMEND to provide for encouragement for water reticulation and shade shelter trees for areas above 15 degrees slope AND CLARIFY the ability to use temporary/semi-permanent or permanent fences for stock exclusion AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8868	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rules 3.11.5.3 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach, OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels. AND AMEND to provide for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management be adopted as the standard for stock exclusion.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to provide for the definition for waterway for stock exclusion to be adopted as 1 metre wide and 300 mm deep.</p> <p>AND AMEND to only fence waterways that fit the criteria 1 metre wide and 300mm deep that is less than the 15 degree slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for completion of stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for encouragement for water reticulation and shade shelter trees for areas above 15 degrees slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the ability to use temporary/semi-permanent or permanent fences for stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, to be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts out of farmers control.</p> <p>AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if bound to title to ensure personal goals are not included.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-8869</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rules 3.11.5.4 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach.</p> <p>AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point . If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management be adopted as the standard for stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the definition for waterway for stock exclusion to be adopted as 1 metre wide and 300 mm deep.</p> <p>AND AMEND to only fence waterways that fit the criteria 1 metre wide and 300mm deep that is less than the 15 degree slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for completion of stock exclusion.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for encouragement for water reticulation and shade shelter trees for areas above 15 degrees slope.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the ability to use temporary/semi-permanent or permanent fences.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if bound to title, do not include personal goals.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are outside farmers control.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-8871</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rules 3.11.5.5 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach.</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Rule 3.11.5.5. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach.</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title, ensure personal goals are not included.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and to ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts that are outside farmers control.</p> <p>AND AMEND to make any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-8876</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13051</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title, ensure personal goals are not included</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigations rather than rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13052</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to be linked to the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts out of farmers control</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-8877</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. If not deleted, then AMEND to allow operations some level of flexibility, such as 10% in land use change.</p> <p>AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put onto farmers.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts out of farmers control.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title, ensure personal goals are not included.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules.</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8878	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Schedule B. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8883	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to provide for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management be adopted as the standard for stock exclusion</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the definition for a waterway for stock exclusion to be adopted as 1 metre wide and 300 mm deep</p> <p>AND AMEND to only fence waterways for stock exclusion that fit the criteria 1 metre wide and 300mm deep that is less than the 15 degree slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for completion of stock exclusion</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for encouragement for water reticulation and shade shelter trees for areas above 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the ability to use temporary/semi-permanent or permanent fences for stock exclusion</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12448	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to a sub-catchment approach with communities working together AND RENOTIFY and allow submissions on this sub-catchment approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put onto farmers</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12449	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not bound to title and if they are bound to title to ensure that personal goals are not included</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for a template to allow farmers to work and prepare their own Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on mitigation rather than rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the level of impact on smaller areas of adverse events OR AMEND to provide for more flexibility in Farm Environment Plans for small local adverse events.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8872	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point from Schedule 1 in its entirety. If not deleted then AMEND to provide for a Land Use Capability Approach</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to allow catchments to monitor its own land use and nitrogen loading to maintain levels at current levels AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impacts out of farmers control.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9271	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to provide for the adjustment to PPC1 to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp and ensure the cost of this is not put on farmers. AND AMEND to provide for water quality improvements required by farmers, be linked to sub-catchments to link the effects caused by farmers either individually or collectively and consider the impact out of farmers control. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Lees, Brian

Submitter ID: 71298

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3214	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato river and its catchments for example point source discharges. AND REMOVE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3218	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to include a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3222	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to no longer require fencing of slopes of 15 degrees.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3223	Support the provision with amendments	No specific relief requested for Policy 2.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3226	Oppose the provision	No relief requested for Policy 6.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3221	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from all the rules in PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3227	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by deleting the Nitrogen Reference Point and address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3228	Support the provision with amendments	No specific relief requested for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3232	Oppose the provision	No relief requested for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-3216	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato river and its catchments for example point source discharges. AND REMOVE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data.

Leigh Family

Submitter ID: 73352

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8786	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8777	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (2) and replace it with 'best practicable option' AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (5) by increasing the stocking rate to 14 stock units per hectare of total enterprise land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8778	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to reflect the same requirements as the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 AND AMEND to have water exclusion less than 15 degrees except in high flood zones where other mitigation such as trough placement would be required AND AMEND dates to be practically and financially realistic, especially for Priority 1 catchments AND AMEND to make certification as a Farm Environment Planner achievable for farmers who have the necessary qualifications.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8780	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it supports sub-catchment prioritisation based on the water quality improvement needed. AND AMEND so that allowable discharge levels are determined for each sub-catchment, based on water quality improvement needed to meet the short term and 80 year targets. AND AMEND so that farmers are required to move down over time to the allowable discharge level determined for the sub-catchment, or enabled to move up to the allowable discharge level as appropriate. AND AMEND stock exclusion requirements to reflect those in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8781	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to not restrict practical alternatives AND AMEND to allow land that could be used for cropping to be used for that purpose, regardless of its current land use.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8782	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to have any set date in mid-winter, 30 June, as this is the lowest stocking point AND REMOVE stocking rate as a measure.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8783	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to only require the Nitrogen Reference Point in sub-catchments with nitrogen issues AND AMEND to only use the OVERSEER Model on sub-catchments with nitrogen issues.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8784	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to include 'best practicable option' as an alternative to fencing of all waterways AND AMEND to clarify 'waterbodies' and have the definition follow national guidelines of 1m wide and 30cm deep AND AMEND to reduce the fencing threshold to 15 degrees from 25 degrees AND CONSIDER funding 50 percent of fencing.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8785	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 such that the requirement to produce a Farm Environment Plan only applies where suitable scientific data has been gathered and targets have been included in Table 3.11-1.

Leineweber, Jonathan William

Submitter ID: 74149

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9161	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 AND PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until everyone implicated in PPC1 is included.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9192	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.1.5.7 to incorporate a best practice approach to land use rather than the simplistic one-size-fits-all approach.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9194	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 provisions related to the Nitrogen Reference Point and OVERSEER.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9200	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide that the Fish and Game Council come on board to plant and undertake weed control which could help provide habitat for ducks etc AND AMEND to put on hold requirements for fencing steeper hill country farms until additional research is undertaken to provide evidence of the advantages of fencing / stock exclusion AND AMEND following further consideration of subsidies and support for farmers to return high risk land back to bush, which may include funding through an environmental tax, planting support from Forest and Bird, and compensation for perhaps 75 per cent of loss of farm income per hectare retired.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9201	Oppose the provision	AMEND to review PPC1 Farm Environment Plan requirements, after better research about their benefits and the process for their construction.

Leslie, David Wayne

Submitter ID: 67807

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-6439	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6440	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6441	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6442	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6444	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6445	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Leslie, Paul

Submitter ID: 74086

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3792	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3770	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u>" AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3772	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3775	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3776	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3786	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3789	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Leveson and Gower, Alexander and Vicki

Submitter ID: 71353

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1652	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1653	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 2.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1662	Support the provision	Method 3.11.4.5 should only be implemented when scientific evidence of contaminants causing water quality decline for each sub-catchment is available.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1638	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1641	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1642	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1645	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1648	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1649	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1650	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1855	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Lichtwark, Quintin Owen

Submitter ID: 72535

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1860	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW clause to Policy 1 to set out the course of action to implement Objective 3 AND AMEND Policy 1 to read: "Policy 1: Manage diffuse and <u>point source discharges</u> of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens/Te reo translation Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, by: a. Enabling activities with a low level <u>or a managed low risk</u> of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; and b. Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges; and to be managed through a tailored, risk-based approach, including; <u>i. each farm and enterprise and demonstrating achievement of industry-agreed good management practice, and;</u> <u>ii. pastoral farms with moderate to high levels of nitrogen leaching over a specified amount contaminant discharge to water bodies, or for to reduce their nitrogen discharges; and</u> c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes; and <u>d. Analysing and reporting the effects of mitigation actions to demonstrate Objective 3 is achieved, and acknowledging time lags in the water and on the land."</u>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-1861	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 with its 80 year timeframe.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-1863	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: <u>"Identify and fill information gaps to prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation limits of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will may be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, research will be undertaken in partnership with technical and industry organisations, in a manner that allows people and communities to understand the social, environmental, cultural and economic implications of the current plan, and engage in debate about any future limits.</u> collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability'." AND DELETE a-d of Policy 7 AND RETAIN provisions of the PPC1 that are focused on information and processes needed for plan reviews. The focus should be on the course of action to fill information gaps before Waikato Regional Council commences the review of PPC1.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1873	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for an approach that uses a sub-catchment average of the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1875	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for an approach that uses a sub-catchment average of the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-1864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: <p>"3.11.4.7 Information requirements to needs to support determine the need for property-level limits on diffuse discharges and any future allocation/Te reo translation <u>Waikato Regional Council will take a broad-based and integrated approach to assessing existing information and new information gathered through this Plan Change. It will do this in partnership with other agencies and industries, commissioning research on the effects of property-level limits on water bodies, and implications for individuals and communities.</u> Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:</p> <p>a. <u>If shown to be required</u> implementing processes that will support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future.</p> <p>b. Researching:</p> <p>i. The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit[^] scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute[^] targets[^].</p> <p>ii. Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability'.</p> <p>iii. Tools for measuring or modelling discharges from individual properties, enterprises and sub-catchments, and how this can be related to the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute[^] targets[^].</p> <p><u>iv. Spatial variability in how land use and mitigations, and the effect of impounded water in hydro-dams affect water quality at a variety of scales, to analyse where mitigations can be put in place for the least cost to the regional community."</u></p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1871	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for an approach that uses a sub-catchment average of the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-1866	Oppose the provision	AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planners to ensure that they have an appropriate level of experience (e.g. 5 years). AND AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to ensure that they have an appropriate level of experience (e.g. 5 years).

Liefing, John

Submitter ID: 72753

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11436	Oppose the provision	No specific decision is sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7161	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to take into account factors such as proximity of steep land to waterbodies, stocking rates and fertiliser use.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7165	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as per Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7166	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A (5)(f) to require information on the maximum intended stocking rate rather than stocking rate at the time of registration.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11437	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11438	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11439	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Lindeman, Johannes

Submitter ID: 59096

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-32	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.

Litchfield, John

Submitter ID: 74112

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4846	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it's practical, deals with all sources of pollution, and takes into account the costs and ramifications on all areas that will be affected - the environment, local economies and peoples' livelihoods.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4849	Not stated	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to justify cultivation rules.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4848	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4847	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so Farm Environment plans are tailored to a specific region. AND ENSURE Farm Environment Planners have farming experience and practical knowledge. AND ADOPT management boards made up of local farmers to act as intermediaries between Council and farmers.

Living Foods Ltd

Submitter ID: 73758

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5289	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before any further proposed plan change. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki Iwi so that the catchment can be considered in entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-5269	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before any further proposed plan change AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki Iwi so that the catchment can be considered in entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-5270	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Background and Explanation to provide for some opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River Catchment to preserve the productive capacity of the vegetable sector; particularly in relation to the production of non-substitutable leafy greens, potatoes and carrots for domestic consumption in key periods of the national domestic food chain. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorous discharge for commercial vegetable production systems for OVERSEER. AND ADD an explicit statement to recognise permanent fruit production as a low intensity farming activity.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-5271	Support the provision	RETAIN in Section 3.11.1 Primary Production as Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5272	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5273	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5274	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long term.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5275	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5276	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period given the limitations of OVERSEER for modelling horticultural systems.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12820	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5277	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5278	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5279	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5280	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to provide for a restricted discretionary activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5281	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-5282	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8. AND ADD to this policy, or another if more appropriate, an enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5283	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effects on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigation that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5284	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 and the method to extend to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5285	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5286	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5287	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide a new restricted discretionary rule to enable contaminant management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5288	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for the development of a new restricted discretionary activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where the effects of the land use change can demonstrate that there will be a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens as a result of the land use change AND AMEND so that dairy farming and commercial vegetable production land use changes are considered the same.

Livingston, Adrienne

Submitter ID: 74041

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6566	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that setbacks provide for native riparian planting and don't create weed corridors AND AMEND to include an implementation and monitoring plan.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8599	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to 3.11.5 NEW rules to prevent over-fertilising, overstocking, over-grazing, over-watering and over-draining as requested in the Waikato Environment Centre submission.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8600	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 as requested in the Waikato Environment Centre submission
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-8491	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include the following freshwater attribute: Te Hauora o te Taiao; natural character; dissolved oxygen (DO); deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health (MCI); periphyton; cyanobacteria; benthic cyanobacteria; Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN) & total nitrogen in the tributaries/sub-catchments; total phosphorous in the tributaries/sub-catchments; temperature; pH; toxic heavy metals; barriers to fish migrations, and; water flows and levels. AND AMEND to provide for water quality targets that reflect the Ministry of Health's definition of swimmable and safe for food gathering. AND AMEND to include instream limits for loads, sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminant loads, micro-organisms and temperature. AND AMEND to provide for load thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments coming under resource use pressure. Load allocation should not reward current or historic poor practice but be equitable, promote efficient resource use, future proofed and promote sustainable management and based on the Land Use Classification and land suitability.

Lloyd, David Kelly

Submitter ID: 71203

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1268	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to reflect an agreed upon objective AND AMEND to introduce fertiliser limits that vary with soil type and possibly location in the catchment. AND commercialize koi carp harvesting AND control Canadian geese numbers.

Lloyd, Matt

Submitter ID: 74074

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10076	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10077	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to reduce the setback distance for cultivation from waterbodies from 5 metres to 2 metres.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10084	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10083	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10082	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10080	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10079	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to replace permanent fencing with a single wire fence on the wetland edge that can be sprayed annually with glyphosate AND AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.] AND AMEND to provide for a single wire fence on the edge of wetlands that can be sprayed with glyphosate once every year.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10081	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Loader, A J

Submitter ID: 74084

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7377	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by undertaking an in depth analysis of the total costs of implementation with consideration given to a more strategic and stage approach so that Objective 2 can be realised. AMEND PPC1 so it adopts a sub-catchment approach.
General	PC1-13147	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to identify other off-farm solutions to reduce nitrogen and phosphorus loadings on the rivers that are reasonable and equitable.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7362	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy to clarify the vision, strategy and goals of PPC1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7402	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3 AND REPLACE with a staged approach on sub-catchments.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-13146	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that any required reduction in emissions be made on the basis of the total percentage emitted from farming (i.e. 61% nitrogen and 45% phosphorus) as a part of the total reduction required for all waterways.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7445	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect a sub-catchment approach to water quality management and reflect that some sub-catchments may not require the mitigation of nitrogen.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-13148	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules so Horticulture is a permitted activity based on strict criteria that ensures discharges are maintained, reduced or offset.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7440	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by removing the use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND by exploring other methods to establish Nitrogen Reference Points if they are required in a given sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that any required reduction in emissions be made on the basis of the total percentage emitted from farming (i.e. 61% nitrogen and 45% phosphorus) as a part of the total reduction required for all waterways. AND AMEND to identify other off-farm solutions to reduce nitrogen and phosphorus loadings on the rivers that are reasonable and equitable.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7447	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to enable land use change in sub-catchments that meet Table 3.11-1 targets as a Permitted Activity. AND ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Activity consent to manage change in land use in high priority sub-catchments. AND REMOVE Non-Complying land use change rule from PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7418	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by removing the use of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool. AND AMEND by exploring other methods to establish Nitrogen Reference Points if they are required in a given sub-catchment.

Lochiel Farmlands Ltd

Submitter ID: 73621

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9549	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to allow for full engagement with the farming community. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure all relevant information is considered.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9512	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include a Waikato Regional Council template for Farm Environment Plans, that can be used by landowners as long as it can be filled in by them at no cost.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9510	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include a Waikato Regional Council template for Farm Environment Plans, that can be used by landowners as long as it can be filled in by them at no cost.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11871	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Lockwood, Peter

Submitter ID: 74188

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11520	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the entire community is involved within implementation of PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11521	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to include financial years for the Nitrogen Reference Point that represent the long term average returns.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11522	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that implementation costs are economically viable.

Loft, Patricia

Submitter ID: 73495

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9847	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide that all landowners take part in its implementation.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-9846	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide that all landowners take part in its implementation.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9845	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 so that all have the right to manage their own lands AND AMEND PPC1 so all landowners take part in its implementation.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-11126	Oppose the provision	DELETE from 3.11.3 Policies the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to provide more information regarding the science behind the measurements underpinning the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to include more information addressing whether the OVERSEER Model is the best measurement tool for this process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9849	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2(c) AND AMEND to provide more information regarding the science behind the measurements underpinning the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADD more information addressing whether the OVERSEER Model is the best measurement tool for this process.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9843	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide robust training for consultants who are preparing the Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to include robust monitoring and revision mechanisms. AND AMEND so priorities in Farm Environment Plan for the most needed changes.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9851	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to use a farm-by-farm planning approach.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9848	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND AMEND to provide more information regarding the science behind the measurements underpinning the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND ADD more information addressing whether the OVERSEER Model is the best measurement tool for this process.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9850	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to include provisions that identify on a farm-by-farm basis on a scale from 1-5 of priority waterways on each farm and identify those waterways that are most important to be fenced first.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9844	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide robust training for consultants who are preparing the Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to include robust monitoring and revision mechanisms. AND AMEND so priorities in Farm Environment Plan for the most needed changes.

Logan, Andrea Jane

Submitter ID: 73464

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12227	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 6 RETAIN restoring the Whangamarino Wetland under Policy 15 AND AMEND Policy 15 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-12191	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AMEND PPC1 to include all factors influencing river health and well-being.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-12200	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the maintenance of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being provided for in Objective 2 AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn area and the Vision and Strategy have been amended, and a section 32 analysis has been conducted to investigate the revised impact of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with Objective 2 intentions AND ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through Farm Environment Plans that align with the intention of Objective 2 are enabled AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND to develop robust indicators of social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-12206	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans are enabled.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-12213	Support the provision	RETAIN the staged approach of Objective 4 AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and the land use change restriction AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-12218	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12618	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 management of discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12619	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans are enabled.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12620	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12228	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to read: 'Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes " <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AND ADD Policy 1(d) to read: " <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CLARIFY how to measure slope given topographical variation.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12821	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12822	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 2 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12238	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 2 adoption of mitigation strategies through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-12241	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 4 provisions allowing low intensity land uses to continue and establish, AND REMOVE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-12247	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-12257	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to give land use change in sub-catchments of high priority for water quality a restricted discretionary activity status and in low priority sub-catchments a permitted activity status AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment AND enable appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-12260	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7 reduction of diffuse discharges while considering land suitability AND ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans are enabled AND AMEND to require the Council to work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop sub-catchment management approaches.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-12265	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-12267	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 9 AND ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans are enabled.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-12268	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of the regional significance of infrastructure and industry point source discharges AMEND PPC1 to include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or	PC1-12275	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 Best Practicable Options, AND AMEND to include all stakeholders, AND CLARIFY a 'significant toxic adverse effect'. AMEND PPC1 rules to reflect Policy 11.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
offset of effects to point source discharges			
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-12276	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12(b) consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading AMEND PPC1 to allow considerations of past technology upgrades and staging of mitigations to occur across all discharge sources, by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans AND ADOPT a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-12283	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13(b) AMEND PPC1 rules to include consideration of past technology upgrades and associated costs in determining consent duration for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-12284	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-12285	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN flexibility for development of Māori land under Policy 16 AND AMEND PPC1 to include a rule to reflect Policy 16 AND AMEND to consider a similar flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-12286	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17 WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area is included and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-12287	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12288	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Method 3.11.4.3 tailored, risk-based Farm Environment Plan approach. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to enable land users with adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan, based on a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-12289	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Method 3.11.4.4 approach of working with others AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 (d) AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the objectives, policies and rules for the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-12290	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-12291	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-12292	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7 gaining data AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis in the future.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-12293	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8 gaining data AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis in the future.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-12294	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-12295	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-12296	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (2) to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AND CLARIFY how to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-12297	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(2) to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis with targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND ENSURE appropriate mitigation strategies through tailored Farm Environment Plans are enabled AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 Introduction to read: "The use of land for farming activities...where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30 June 2016</u> , or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:..." AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to read: "No part of the property or enterprise over <u>15-25</u> degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u> " CLARIFY Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) and Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e) with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-12298	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plan approach AND RETAIN the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND stock exclusion to be required only where practical AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(3) to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>"for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occur"</u> . AND DELETE 3.11.5.3(2) Nitrogen Reference Point AND CLARIFY how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for AND CLARIFY stock exclusion requirements with regard to setback buffer distance and where to measure the setback from on undulating land.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-12299	Oppose the provision	DELETE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data.

Lord, David Graeme

Submitter ID: 71258

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1507	Oppose the provision	ENSURE the cost of PPC1 is monitored.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-397	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 so that market gardeners and fruit growers whose produce is being consumed in New Zealand are exempt from having to reduce their nitrogen from leaching.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-398	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so that market gardeners and fruit growers whose produce is being consumed in New Zealand are exempt from having to reduce their nitrogen from leaching.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-395	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Schedule B a computer-based system that runs in real-time and is universal where companies that supply input to farmers, dairy companies and NAIT put their farm information in.

Lovell, Christopher Joseph

Submitter ID: 74070

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7235	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so it is based on actual water quality data, measured and monitored at an appropriate scale. AND AMEND PPC1 so it prioritises problem areas identified through monitoring. AND AMEND PPC1 implementation by holding a Water Quality Day where self-test kits and/or sample bottles are provided to enable farmers to do on-farm water quality sampling. AND AMEND to support small catchment studies representative of primary land uses, measuring all four primary pollutants and quantifying the cost-effectiveness of different land and water management options to control these pollutants. AND CONSIDER developing appropriate extension materials based on the small catchment studies. AND CONSIDER using small catchment studies as training grounds for staff and demonstration sites for farmer groups. AND ENSURE sufficient feedback loops exist to allow integrated appraisal of social, economic and environmental costs and benefits as PPC1 proceeds and meaningful two-way dialogue between all levels (national, provincial, district and community).
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-3810	Support the provision	CONSIDER sending back to central Government as an urgent request for a complementary scientific research and extension program to support the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3808	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to avoid top-down blanket regulations at a scale where they are not equitable, practical or scientifically tested. AND CONSIDER undertaking an integrated analysis to develop the regulations. AND AMEND PPC1 after conducting the science required to fill in the gaps in our knowledge AND ENSURE regulations are based on this science and specific to the areas that need them.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3807	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to avoid top-down blanket regulations at a scale where they are not equitable, practical or scientifically tested. AND CONSIDER undertaking an integrated analysis to develop the regulations. AND AMEND PPC1 after conducting the science required to fill in the gaps in our knowledge AND ENSURE the regulations are based on this science and specific to the areas that need them.

Lowry, James

Submitter ID: 73955

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2963	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 and instead take a national collaborative approach to water quality OR AMEND PPC1 to capture the urban community AND AMEND PPC1 to address the issue of Koi carp.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2849	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to permit land use changes on land types deemed suitable and sustainable.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2850	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow farmers to develop their own Farm Environment Plan after training or under the guidance of a suitable farmer entity.

Lowry, Karen and Peter

Submitter ID: 73133

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7976	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 AND provide evidence of the cause and effects of water quality decline. AND consult on a range of options to address water quality. AND re-consult in a meaningful and informed manner. AND AMEND to ensure that all landowners are allocated the average/percentile per hectare nutrient allocation for their region and such rights are tradeable or target those activities that are shown to have contributed the most harm.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7983	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to provide an upfront study that covers the next 80 years that shows all the ramification, specific to the submitter's farm.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7982	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5. AND AMEND to ensure that all landowner are allocated the same average/percentile nutrient rights per hectare for their land.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7984	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide an upfront study that covers the next 80 years that shows all the ramification, specific to the submitter's farm.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7979	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. OR AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to determine land use capabilities which are matched with nutrient rights allocation based on an average/percentile per hectare basis. AND AMEND to adopt a nutrient trading scheme based on an average/percentile per hectare basis regionally.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7981	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to adopt the National Water Accord definition of water bodies. That is those that are 1 metre wide and 300 millimetres deep, and flowing all year. AND AMEND to ensure that farms that have undertaken mitigation are recognised in the Farm Environment Plan and nutrient rights allocations, and this can be used to offset other liabilities or increase discharges.

Ludtke-Faber, G.

Submitter ID: 73963

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8422	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adhere to the definitions and goals at the beginning of the consultation period, and reverse any shifts from those AND AMEND to use all means necessary to achieve the original goals and set a timeline to achieve those goals.

Lumbercorp NZ Ltd

Submitter ID: 71753

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-9936	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.1.2.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9941	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to ensure clarity in the application of the water quality target provisions.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9942	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to ensure clarity in the application of water quality target provisions.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9944	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9946	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9947	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9949	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9950	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9951	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9955	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9972	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to avoid any interpretation that the obligation to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of a point source discharge is greater than or extends beyond application of the Best Practicable Option as determined at the time an approval is obtained. AND AMEND Policy 11 to read: <u>"Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed BPO in the context of point source discharges will be interpreted to include the ability to propose an offset measure in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge for the purpose of..."</u>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9996	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: <u>"When determining a resource consent application for a point source discharge for nitrogen, phosphorus sediment and microbial pathogens, consider the contribution may by a the point source discharge..."</u>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9998	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10000	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14 AND collect and make available data coming from all activities into the Lake Waikare catchment to enable the submitter to have a better understanding of what is happening in the Lake Catchment.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10007	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 17 to read: <u>"When applying policies and methods in Chapter 3.11 to discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, seek opportunities..."</u>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10008	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 AND include Lumbercorp NZ Ltd in any working group or consultative group that is set up, particularly regarding the Waikare sub-catchment and development of a Waikare sub-catchment management plan.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10010	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND include Lumbercorp NZ Ltd in any working group or consultative group set up for Lake Waikare sub-catchment planning.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10032	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 AND include Lumbercorp NZ Ltd in any working group or consultative group set up for Lake Waikare sub-catchment planning.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10013	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10014	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9960	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include the following definition: " <u>Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes:</u> <u>a) Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b) Meat processing plants;</u> <u>c) Pulp and paper processing plant and associated timber processing industries; and</u> <u>d) Mineral extraction activities.</u> "

Lumsden, Malcolm John

Submitter ID: 73454

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2486	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a rule for land use change as a discretionary activity. (Policy 6)
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2489	Oppose the provision	DELETE (b) from Policy 7.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2492	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Policy 10 the words: " <u>that nothing in this plan shall take precedent over the ongoing use of the region's significant flood control and drainage structures operational requirements.</u> "
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2490	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that cultivation and grazing activities are managed through industry-agreed good management practices to minimise the adverse effects of sediment and nutrients.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2494	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 matters of control, to include an appeal process so that differences between staff and landowners can be heard by an independent panel in a cost effective and timely manner. AND ADOPT a code of conduct as to how matters are dealt with when administering this rule.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2487	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and REPLACE with a rule that allow for land use change as a discretionary activity.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2498	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to have a definitive statement that OVERSEER is only a guide tool. AND AMEND to specify the limits on information that is required and how the information is collected and managed. AND AMEND so that the landowner supplies only the stock reconciliation from annual accounts. AND AMEND to clarify the printout of purchase from Fertiliser suppliers to farmer supplied by accountant to the Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to simplify that total milk solids is a single figure from the company's end of year statement supplied by accountant for each supply number. AND AMEND to clarify stock feed sold or purchased is supplied from accounts by accountant.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2499	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule C and REPLACE with the National Freshwater policy guidelines.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12450	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 Part 2(a), (b) and (d) AND AMEND to change 2(c) (iv) to read: " <u>Manage areas where effluent accumulates to ensure effluent does not contaminate surface or groundwater.</u> " AND DELETE 2(c)(iii) and REPLACE with a general farm management requirement to manage runoff of effluent from stock handling facilities.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12451	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 Part 5 to deal with Olsen Phosphate rather than Nitrogen.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12452	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as follows: RETAIN Part 1 (a),(b), (c)(ii) and (e), (d) and (f) only AND AMEND the extent of what is required to be in the Farm Environment Plan along with a time length.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2500	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 Part 4 and 2(c)(i).

Lund, Daniel Warren

Submitter ID: 73755

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5461	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its entirety OR DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model and replace with a sub-catchment model.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5453	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point. Rule 3.11.5.3 OR AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the previous 10 years rather than two seasons. OR AMEND to use an average Nitrogen Reference Point where high polluters have to reign in and low polluters can increase.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5457	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point. Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the previous 10 years rather than two seasons. OR AMEND to use an average Nitrogen Reference Point where high polluters have to reign in and low polluters can increase.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5458	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point. Rule 3.11.5.7 OR AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the previous 10 years rather than two seasons. OR AMEND to use an average Nitrogen Reference Point where high polluters have to reign in and low polluters can increase.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5459	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point - (Schedule B) OR AMEND so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is based on the previous 10 years rather than two seasons. OR AMEND to use an average Nitrogen Reference Point where high polluters have to reign in and low polluters can increase.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-5460	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Definition - Stock Unit.

Lyons-Montgomery, Stephen

Submitter ID: 73449

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9988	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-9984	Oppose the provision	AMEND the policies to adopt a catchment based, flat nitrogen cap.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-9987	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include trout and non-native water fowl as pest species.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9981	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to enable land use change under a flat nutrient level for in everyone in a catchment.